

SPIRITUAL INTERPRETATION OF SCRIPTURES

—By Swami Yogananda

Three-fold Meaning of the Hindu and Christian Bibles

All Oriental Scriptures, such as the Bahgavad Gita, or the Hindu Bible, and the Christian Bible, have a three-fold meaning. In other words, the Scriptures deal with the three factors of human beings, namely, the material, the mental and the spiritual. Hence, all true Scriptures have been so written that they serve to be beneficial to the body, mind, and soul of man. True Scriptures are like the wells of Divine waters, which can quench the three-fold material, mental, and spiritual thirsts of man. In addition, the Scriptures, in order to be worth while, should really help the business man, the mental man, and the spiritual man. Although both the material and the psychological interpretations of the Scriptures are necessary, it should be remembered that the scriptural authors undertook with great pains to point out to man that the spiritual interpretations are of supreme importance to him.

A materially or intellectually successful man may not be the truly, scientifically successful man who makes a perfect success of life; whereas, a spiritual man is the happy "all-round" man, who is healthy, intellectual, contented, and truly prosperous, with all-satisfying wisdom. Since by intuition the spiritual authors first sought to make man primarily spiritual, I give the spiritual interpretation with the psychological and material interpretations interwoven. These interpretations will help alike the spiritual aspirant, the intellectual man, and the business man.

Spiritual Interpretation of Bhagavad Gita

The Bhagavad Gita says, "Fight the battle of life, or you will acquire sin." Chapter 2:33.

The psychological interpretation of the above passage is that man should struggle hard and honestly until victory is won. No competition or reverses should discourage him. He should keep on fighting in spite of failure because to give in means death, but to die still battling for success gives him satisfaction even in death. If we do not die struggling before we reach the end of the trail, we are bound to meet with success, but if we do not struggle, we have failed to use our God-given powers, and we are bound to acquire sin or sorrow. We are sinful also because we failed to demonstrate that we are made in the image of God, and because we did not exercise all our Divine heritage, our powerful will, to succeed.

The psychological interpretation of the above passage is that the mental powers of man become stronger when they successively and continuously battle with trials, with temptations to make money by dishonest methods and with sense temptations, which beset all life. The law of life offers man the power of resistance so that he may show his sonship of God by bringing out his hidden immortal powers. Therefore, psychologically, it is a sin against the laws of soul-progress to acknowledge defeat by not struggling strongly against all kinds of trials. To give up the continual struggle against sense appetites is to become a slave to them, and to become the victim of suffering, for only he who is a master of the senses can be truly happy, whereas a man who is ruled by his senses is very unhappy.

The spiritual interpretation of the above passage is that, unless the soul battles continuously to overcome the consciousness of the flesh by experiencing soul-consciousness in meditation, that soul acquires sin. If the Son of God, or the image of God dwelling in flesh, does not fight against the limitations of the flesh, but identifies himself with it, then he invites sorrow. To be in soul-consciousness is to remember the Spirit, but to be in flesh-consciousness is to forget the power of the soul to feel Omnipresence. The soul that is identified with body experiences and the limitations of the consciousness within the boundaries of the physical body, is cognizant of solidity, the fragility of bones, the fear of accidents, the fear of life and death, a dependence upon experiences for increase in knowledge, and the fears of sickness, poverty, and ignorance. Every soul has to battle continuously with limitations of body-consciousness such as these.

Through meditation, the soul remembers its home in Omnipresent, Absolute, Blissful Spirit, but after a short meditation the soul goes back again to the remembrance of the troublesome limitations of the body. Therefore, the soul, through the liquid fire of meditation repeatedly has to battle with ignorance and body-consciousness in order to wipe out the intoxicating influence of cosmic delusion and sin.

This sinful cosmic delusion, which produces the body-consciousness, is the root-cause underlying the three-fold physical, mental, and spiritual sorrows of man.

Like the above, the Christian Bible has three interpretations of which the spiritual interpretation of the words of Jesus Christ is given in the following article.

The Second Coming of Christ

—By Swami Yogananda

Intuitively Perceived Spiritual Interpretation of Words Spoken by Jesus Christ (To be studied every day conscientiously and meditated upon by true Christians, true devotees of God, and Yogodans. These truths are found in meditation and those who want to perceive the Second Coming of Christ must meditate upon them.)

In Jerusalem, 8 A. D.

To His parents: (St. Luke, Chapter 2.)

"How is it that ye sought me? Wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?"

The above depicts the proper Divine Attitude of Jesus to His parents. In the above statement, the perfect life of Jesus brings forth a perfect utterance as to how a Divine child, consecrated to serve humanity, should behave. Jesus hints that it is the highest duty of parents not to worry about a Divine child like Jesus, who was protected by the King of Kings. He implies also that the highest duty of the son was to look after the celestial business of spreading the Kingdom of the Heavenly Father. He implied that duty to our Heavenly Father comes first and foremost, and that duty to parents, although important, is secondary.

Jesus knew that parental love and affection, being blind, might demand from Him greater attention to His earthly father's business than to His Heavenly Father's business, for which He came on earth. He also here signifies to His parents that they should know, and at the same time wish for Him to be busy with His Heavenly Father's business. Since parental and filial relationships are brought about by God, parents should first teach their children that it is good to be proficient in God's business.

The above saying was the first hint by Jesus to His parents as to what they would have to expect, and about what His life was going to be. As all noble parents are lovers of God and of His business, so they should wish the first interest of their children to be in God's business. All parents should start their children on the right road in life by making them first proficient in contacting God, and in doing all things with God Consciousness. A life guided by God's inner, intuitive direction can be successful, healthy, and complete only when activity is balanced with wisdom and happiness.

The ordinary man thinks that this world, his family, and his work are his business, but the spiritual man knows that parents, children, family ties, the business world, and all

else are God's business. He knows that every one should help to maintain a world by love and service compelled and actuated by instinctive blood-ties. Hence, all business should be spiritualized; that is, everything should be done with the consciousness of God within, and man should try to please God by harmonizing all things with His ideals.

The Hindu scriptures say that when one duty conflicts with another, then it is not duty, but something to be avoided. Religious duties should not conflict with the duties of business; neither should duty to business conflict with spiritual duties. When such conflict occurs, the spiritual duty is incomplete and should be modified. Business duties also should be revised when they militate against spiritual duties. Spiritual and material duties should work together like two stallions, pulling the car of life harmoniously and uniformly to one happy goal.

A successful life, therefore, must be begun with spiritual culture first, for all material and moral actions are governed by spiritual laws. All business must first conform with God's business of Divine laws in order to be of lasting benefit to mankind. Any money-making business which caters only to human luxury, and false or evil propensities, is bound to be destroyed by the workings of the divine law of the survival of the worthiest. The business which does harm to the real spiritual comfort of people is not doing real service, and is bound to meet with destruction because of the very nature of its activities.

Universal Christ-Consciousness appeared in the vehicle of Jesus, and now through Yogoda Self-Realization, and these intuitionally received interpretations of the Scriptures, the Christ-Consciousness is coming a second time to manifest through the consciousness of every true Yogodan. "All those who received Him, to them gave He the power to become the Sons of God."

As a small cup cannot hold an ocean within, no matter how willing it may be to do so, likewise the cup of material human consciousness cannot grasp the universal Christ-Consciousness, no matter how desirous it is, but when the student, by the Yogoda method of Meditation and Concentration, enlarges the caliber of his consciousness to Omniscience, he can hold the universal consciousness in all atoms (Christ-Consciousness) within his own. This is what is meant by "Received Him." Thus, according to Jesus, all souls who can actually find their souls one with Christ-Consciousness, by intuitive Self-Realization, can be called the "Sons of God."

The Baptism of Jesus Christ

Matthew 3:13. "Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan unto John to be baptized of him, but John would have hindered him, saying: "I have need to be baptized of Thee, and comest Thou to me?" But Jesus answering, said unto Him: "Suffer it now, for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness." Then He suffereth Him, and Jesus, when He was baptized, went up straightway from the water; and lo, the heavens were opened unto Him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove and coming upon Him, and lo, a voice out of the heavens saying: "This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

Intuitional Interpretation of Yogoda, Hindu, and Christian Baptism

The original ceremony of baptism by water came from India. Baptism means immersion in water in order to cleanse or purify. Purification of the body should precede the purification of the mind. Hence, all souls who desired to begin living the spiritual life had to purify their bodies. "Cleanliness is next to Godliness," but baptism of the body, unless followed by baptism of the mind, becomes practically meaningless. If we bathe and thus purify our bodies, we will find that our mind will temporarily become purified, but unless we change our souls' wickedness by calmness, and meditation, and constant spiritual vigilance, we will remain the same old devils with bad habits in spite of the temporary purifying effect of the water on our bodies. To illustrate this metaphorically, a Hindu saint said to his would-be disciple: "Son, it is necessary to bathe in the Ganges to purify the mind from sin. The sins will leave you temporarily while you bathe in the holy waters; but they will wait for you in the trees skirting the Ganges, and as soon as you come out of the sacred influence of the holy water, they will again jump on you."

It must be remembered, however, that bodily baptism by water has its good points. The custom in India is to take spiritual lessons from a holy man only immediately after bathing. To take spiritual lessons with a sweaty, unclean body is not effective. The Baptists do well to immerse their initiates in water, but the ceremony of immersion without following it up with continued spiritual lessons in meditation and God-contact is of little value.

Sprinkling of Water on Head

The aristocratic, modern way of baptism consists in sprinkling water on the head. This is all that is left of the original custom of purifying the body by water. Baptism by the sprinkling of water may be all right for most civilized people, for they usually bathe themselves daily. Then, too, immersion of initiates in water may be unnecessary if they are mentally evolved, but sprinkling of water on the head of evolved people is

unnecessary, unless this is done only out of respect to the ancient, baptismal ceremonies.

Baptism of Jesus

It is evident that Jesus, although he was so evolved, did not fail to go into the water. He did not fully immerse, for the River Jordan was practically dry at that time. Thus it is all right for spiritually-minded people to bathe before being baptized, but it is also true that in modern America many aristocratic people would refuse to be baptized if they had the prospect of a second bath in the church. They would rather forego entering Heaven than be publicly immersed in water. For such people, spiritual instruction, without this second bath, is all right.

Another important matter in connection with the baptism of Jesus Christ is that He insisted on being baptized by John, who in self-realization was far inferior to Him. John said he was not worthy to unloose the latchet of the shoes of Jesus, and that he baptized only with water, while Jesus baptized with Spirit. Alas, modern baptism has become baptism by water only. Yogoda methods are showing the real way of baptizing self with Spirit and ultimate wisdom. Feeling his spiritual inferiority, John wondered why Jesus wanted to be baptized with water. This action of Jesus distinctly demonstrated the ancient pre-Christian, Hindu custom and the real spiritual way, which every God-aspirant should follow.

The method of finding God is different from the methods demanded by most colleges for any kind of specific training. Even in medical training, the student never learns if he roams from college to college, joining different medical institutions, and listening to a few lectures, but without going through intensive training in materia medica, physiology, dissection, and other studies in one college. Also, it is true that a student cannot join all the universities at the same time.

A student should follow one course in one college until he receives a certificate that he has completed certain studies, but alas, in spiritual denominations even the loyalty the usual intellectual college expects is not given to the denomination by the aspirant, nor is the time necessary for Self-Realization given to the practice of the spiritual lessons, by thousands of students in the Western world. Such people continue taking lessons from any new, good, bad, or indifferent teachers, who happen to come to town and advertize. I say that people should discriminate between the so-called teacher, who uses religion only to make money or just a living, and the real teacher who may use business methods in his religion in order to serve his brethren with real spirituality.

It is extremely necessary to remember that in the beginning it is wise to compare many spiritual paths and teachers, but when the real GURU (Preceptor) and the real teaching is found, then the restless searching must cease. the thirsty one should not keep seeking wells, but should go the best well and daily drink its nectar. That is why in India, in the beginning we seek many until we find the right path, and the right master, and then remain loyal to him through death and eternity, until final emancipation.

Guru and Teacher

We can have many teachers first, but only one GURU, and no more teachers afterwards. Teachers call those who come to learn from them students, but a GURU calls the spiritual aspirant who comes to him, a disciple. Jesus himself said: "None cometh unto the Father but by me." This signifies that human souls are mostly truant children of God roaming away from Him in the wilderness of suffering. Such souls are impelled by the scourge of sorrow to have faint glimpses of their lost home of spiritual blessedness. They begin to long for God, and inwardly pray for a way out of the conundrum of life, then when the prayers of such errant children become deep and strong enough, God is touched and sends help. It is then that the One Father of All sends a superman on earth to give help to the lost seeking souls. Such a man, ordained by God, to help the individual in response to deep prayer, is not an ordinary teacher, but a GURU or a vehicle, whose body, speech, mind, and spirituality, God Himself uses to bring the lost souls back to the Home of Immortality.

In the Hindu scriptures and "Whispers From Eternity" it is written: "As a naughty baby, I cried for my Mother Divine, and she came to me as my GURU. My Guru, I found Thee in response to my soul-cries. If all the gods are displeased and yet, Oh, Guru, if Thou art pleased, I am safe in the fortress of Thy pleasure, but if all the gods protect me by the parapets of their blessings, and yet I receive not Thy benedictions, I am an orphan, left to pine spiritually in the ruins of Thy displeasure. Together, Guru and Disciple, we will fly to His Shores, and then we will smash our planes of finitude forever and vanish in our Infinite Life."

The above conception of Guru and Disciple depicts the only real way to retrace the truant soul's footsteps back to God. This Guru and Disciple relationship is not the enslaving relationship between the blind church or temple members and an ignorant so-called priest of a temple or church, elected, not by God, but by the temple or church organization, or by a higher church dignitary, honored by orthodox followers, but unknown to God.

Freedom of Will, and Obedience

My Guru said to me: "Allow me to discipline you, for freedom of will consists in not doing things according to the dictates of pre-natal or post-natal habits or mental whims, but according to the suggestions of wisdom and free choice." He continued: "If you tune in your will with mine, you will find freedom. Formerly, my will was guided by habits, but when I tuned it in with the God-guided and Wisdom-guided will of my Guru, I found freedom."

To tune in with a soul whose will is guided by wisdom is to find freedom of will. Most teachers who slavishly control their students after the pattern of dogmatic teachings, destroy the power of free will in them, but obedience to a Guru does not produce spiritual blindness in the disciple. On the contrary, it develops his third eye of wisdom and intuition. Most teachers want their students to see through the teacher's eyes, but a Guru disciplines the disciple only until he can guide himself through wisdom. A Guru, (a Preceptor), is sent by God.

If a disciple, after following a Guru for a long time, should spurn him, then he actually spurns the help sent by God. A Guru is not a help for this life only. He also makes a spiritual soul-contact with the disciple, and says: "Let our friendship be eternal, and let us help each other through incarnations until we are both completely emancipated in spirit. Sometimes, likewise, an advanced disciple can help a Guru, and vice versa. Such friendship is not based on any selfish consideration or on any condition. Such Divine friendship and perpetual good-will expressed between two or more souls gives birth to the ever-pure, unselfish, all-emancipating, Divine Love. My Master said to me, "I will be your friend from now until Eternity, no matter whether you are on the lowest mental plane or on the highest plane of wisdom. I will be your friend if ever you should err, for then you will need my friendship more than at any other time."

When I accepted my Master's unconditional friendship, he said: "Will you be my friend under all circumstances? Will you protect me in my highest or in my lowest strata of mind?" I was amazed—I was stupefied, for how could I dream of my Master being in the lowest strata, but until I vowed to be his friend always, under all circumstances, he did not rest. He was gladdened when I said, "I will be thine always."

It was then, after this amazing spiritual compact, that I understood the significance of a Guru, and really, I never found complete satisfaction, comfort, and God-consciousness until I tuned myself in with the Divine consciousness of my Master.

Jesus knew of the above law of emancipation. He must have found in John his reincarnated Guru, (a Guru, although inferior in spiritual quality, is a Guru just the

same, a vehicle of God always). That is why Jesus insisted on being baptized by John the Baptist. Jesus also had spoken of John the Baptist as the reincarnated prophet, Elias, (Elijah). Next, in connection with the baptism of Jesus Christ, it is very important to remember the spiritual baptism and the spiritual experiences of Jesus, which followed his physical baptism with water by John.

This will be explained further in the next issue of East-West.

(To be continued)

These spiritual interpretations are the result of a long unfulfilled promise to Yogoda Students, and they are also the methods which the Masters have taken to show the world the common, scientific platform of intuitive perception, where the Christian Bible, the Hindu Bhagavad Gita, (Hindu Old and New Testaments), and the true scriptures of all true religions, can find unity. Many people acclaim that the spiritual interpretation of the Bhagavad Gita and the Christian Bible is what is predicted as the "Second Coming of Christ", because in such interpretation there is revealed and liberated the truth hidden in the dark caves of theoretical and theological studies.

Jesus Christ was crucified once, but His Christian teaching has been, and is now being crucified by ignorant people. The Yogoda movement is attempting to show how the Christ-Consciousness of Jesus, free from theological crucifixion, can be brought back a second time into the souls of men.

These spiritual interpretations are born of intuition, and will be found to be universally true if they are meditated upon with intuitive perception. They are received and interpreted through Christ-Consciousness.

THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

—By Swami Yogananda

Intuitively Perceived Spiritual Interpretation of Words Spoken by Jesus Christ (To be studied every day conscientiously and meditated upon by true Christians, true devotees of God, and Yogodans. These truths are found in meditation and those who want to perceive the Second Coming of Christ must meditate upon them.)

Universal Christ-Consciousness appeared in the vehicle of Jesus, and now through Yogoda Self-Realization, and these intuitively received interpretations of the Scriptures, the Christ-Consciousness is coming a second time to manifest through the consciousness of every true Yogodan. "All those who received Him, to them gave He the power to become the Sons of God."

As a small cup cannot hold an ocean within it, no matter how willing it may be to do so, likewise the cup of material human consciousness cannot grasp the universal Christ-Consciousness, no matter how desirous it is, but when the student, by the Yogoda method of Meditation and Concentration, enlarges the caliber of his consciousness to Omniscience, he can hold the universal consciousness in all atoms (Christ-Consciousness) within his own. This is what is meant by "Received Him." Thus, according to Jesus, all souls who can actually find their souls one with Christ-Consciousness, by intuitive Self-Realization, can be called the "Sons of God."

Three-fold Meaning of the Hindu and Christian Bibles

All Oriental Scriptures, such as the Bahgavad Gita, or the Hindu Bible, and the Christian Bible, have a three-fold meaning. In other words, the Scriptures deal with the three factors of human beings, namely, the material, the mental and the spiritual. Hence, all true Scriptures have been so written that they serve to be beneficial to the body, mind, and soul of man. True Scriptures are like the wells of Divine waters, which can quench the three-fold material, mental, and spiritual thirsts of man. In addition, the Scriptures, in order to be worth while, should really help the business man, the mental man, and the spiritual man. Although both the material and the psychological interpretations of the scriptures are necessary, it should be remembered that the scriptural authors undertook with great pains to point out to man that the spiritual interpretations are of supreme importance to him.

A materially or intellectually successful man may not be the truly, scientifically successful man who makes a perfect success of life; whereas, a spiritual man is the

happy "all-round" man, who is healthy, intellectual, contented, and truly prosperous, with all-satisfying wisdom. Since by intuition the spiritual authors first sought to make man primarily spiritual, I give the spiritual interpretation with the psychological and material interpretations interwoven. These interpretations will help alike the spiritual aspirant, the intellectual man, and the business man.

Spiritual Interpretation of Bhagavad Gita

The "Bhagavad Gita" is found in one of the Indo-Aryan epics, "Mahabharata." One of the greatest sages of India, Byasa, wrote this "Bhagavad Gita," or "Song of the Spirit," in the form of a dialogue between the King and the warrior-prophet, Krishna, and his disciple. The discussion took place on the fields of Kurukshetra in India on the eve of a battle there. This Holy Testament of the Hindus, (this Bhagavad Gita), is composed of seven hundred verses, and is included in the Sixth Bhishma Parva of Mahabharata epic, from the 25th to the 42nd verses. The Bhagavad Gita is one of the greatest psycho-spiritual treatises of the world.

The greatest Hindu scriptures are the four Vedas. One hundred and eight Upanishads were written, containing the essence of the four Vedas. Six systems of Hindu philosophy, Sankya, Yoga, Vedanta, Nimansa, etc., contain the essence of the Vedas and Upanishads, and the Bahgavad Gita is the essence of the six philosophies, 108 Upanishads, and 4 Vedas. By intuitive study of the Vedas, Upanishads, and six systems of Hindu philosophy, or else by contacting the cosmic consciousness, one can explain the Bhagavad Gita. The interpretation of the Bhagavad Gita as received from within, is now being given here, for the first time. The Bhagavad Gita was very cleverly written by Sage Byasa in that he interwove historical and psychological truths. Thus, the gita is true historically, but it is at the same time a psychological word-painting of the tumultuous inner life of man. The principle purpose in thus interweaving history and psychological truths on the part of the sage, Byasa, was to hide the deep spiritual truths in a hard shell of historical facts, so that only the truly wise would break through the shell and find the spiritual meat within. This shell of historical facts served also as a protection for the inner meanings, (the deep, inner, spiritual truths), from the gaze of ignorant eyes. Byasa's purpose is clearly seen in that he mentions the actual battle on the field of Kurukhestra only a little here and there in the first and second chapters, but then launches deeper into spiritual discussions.

Historical Truth in The Bhagavad Gita

In the west of India there ruled over Guzerat a divine warrior, King Krishna. This is told in the Mahabharata, which was compiled during the epic age, (1400-100 B.C.)

Renunciation of Fruits of Action

We hear of prophets in the woods who were men of renunciation only: but Krishna was one of the greatest of all prophets because he was a prophet at heart, while at the same time he performed the duties of a king. His life demonstrates that the renunciation of action is a conflicting doctrine: what is really necessary is the renunciation of the fruits of action. God has sent man into this life so circumstanced with hunger and desires that he needs must work. Without work human civilization would be a jungle of disease, famine, and confusion. If all the people in the world should leave their material civilizations and live in the forests, then the forests would have to be transformed into cities, or else all would die because of lack of sanitation.

Then again, material civilization is full of imperfections and misery. What possible remedy can be advocated? Krishna's life demonstrates that, according to his philosophy, it is not necessary to flee the jungle of material life. The problem can be solved by bringing God here where He has placed us; and Heaven necessarily then must come, in the mind, where God's contact reigns, no matter what the environment may be. "A Heaven without Thee, Oh God, I want not! I love to work in the factory if I can but hear Thy voice in the noisy wheels of the machinery. A material life without Thee, Oh God, is a source of physical misery, disease, crime, ignorance, and unhappiness."

Complete Renunciation

Complete renunciation has been the theme of many, even of the oriental Christian Bible,—"Take no heed for the body, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall wear." Swami Shankara, the founder of the Swami order, advocated complete renunciation. Other great prophets also have done so, with the theory that material desires might be a cause of hindrance in the path of self-realization. On the other hand, those who plunge deeply into material life grow away from God. They wallow so deeply in the mud of mundane worries that they cannot extricate themselves and thus walk freely along the path of self-realization. To avoid these two extremes of first, renunciation from the world, and second, drowning in material life, man should so train his mind by constant meditation that he can perform the necessary dutiful actions of his daily life with the consciousness of God within. All businessmen and women should remember that their worldly life can be freed from endless physical and mental ills, provided they add daily deep meditation to their daily business in the office or to their family contacts.

The doctrine of the Bhagavad Gita stands as the only doctrine suited to our modern busy life of many worries. To work without the peace of God is Hades; and to work with God's happiness ever bubbling in the soul is to carry a usable, portable Paradise

within you wherever you go. To be constantly worried in a large estate is to live in Hades; to live in a rickety shack with that inner, boundless, soul-peace is real Paradise. Whether in a palace or under a tree, we must carry this inner Paradise always. Thus does the doctrine of Krishna strive to teach the modern businessman. A grasping ever for more money, a plunging deeper into more prolonged work with attachment or blindness will produce misery. The outward renunciation of material things with still an inner attachment to them, leads to hypocrisy and delusion. One must be really convinced in his heart that God-happiness is preferable to sense pleasures.

Moderation in Everything

The path advocated in the Bhagavad Gita is the moderate, medium, golden path both for the busy businessman and for the highest spiritual aspirant. Most Christians follow neither the path of complete renunciation, as Jesus advised when He said, "Sell all that ye have and follow me", nor do they know how to find God in their busy material life. For such to follow the paths advocated by the Bhagavad Gita, would be their salvation, for it is a book of universal self-realization; it embraces the underlying scientific truths of the oriental Christian Bible, and also of all other spiritual scriptures.

Intellectual, Historical, and Spiritual Interpretation of The Bhagavad Gita

Just as twelve years of listening to lectures ABOUT oranges without ever TASTING them would give no REAL knowledge of them, so a life-long theoretical study of the Bhagavad Gita will produce very little intuitive spiritual knowledge. It was not compiled for dry intellectualists to perform intellectual gymnastics with its sayings for the entertainment of intellectual dogmatists, but rather its purpose was to show to a man living in the world how he could live a balanced life and at the same time actually contact God by following the step-by-step methods of self-realization. Therefore, I shall not dwell long on the history of the Bhagavad Gita, nor on the historical analyses of intellectualists, but shall dig into its heart with the pickaxe of deep concentration, and bring forth its spiritual fountains which will quench the thirst of the deep spiritual seeker. The best way to judge the various interpretations of the Bhagavad Gita is to ask yourself how much lasting, spiritual benefit you derived from perusing them.

History of the Kurus and Pandus

Long ago Bichitrabirya was king of Hastinapura in India. Byasa married a relative of his. Two sons, Dhritarashtra and Pandu, were born to Byasa. The elder, Dhritarashtra, had one hundred sons, but Pandu, the younger, had five most pure warrior sons.

Dhritarashtra became king, but he was blind; so his son, Duryodhana, ruled in his stead. By a clever play of the dice, Duryodhana filched from the Pandus their kingdom, and sent them into the forest into exile for twelve years, after which he promised to allow them to try to regain their lost kingdom. At the allotted time, the good Pandus returned and demanded their kingdom, but the Kurus refused to part with any piece of land, even as long and as broad as a needle.

Cause of the Battle at Kurukshetra

Therefore, the five famous Pandu brothers sought the aid of the political prophet, Krishna, the then reigning King of Guzerat, who then offered to become the charioteer and chief counselor of war to Arjuna, one of the five warrior brothers. The crooked Kurus, led by Duryodhana, and the pure Pandus, led by the five Pandu princes, gathered together on the holy field of Kurukshetra, (a modern small city in India.) King Dhritarashtra, being blind, requested Byasa to tell him about the battle. Instead, Sage Byasa gave him a man of impartial vision, Sanjaya, whom he then gifted with spiritual television. Thus he could see clairvoyantly from afar the forces of Kurus and Pandus gathered on the field of battle. The Bhagavad Gita opens with the blind King Dhritarashtra asking Sanjaya thus, "Gathered together on the holy plain of Kurukshetra, eager for battle my children, the Kurus and the Pandus, what have they been doing?" Throughout the Bhagavad Gita the Sage Byasa took a real battle which actually once took place on the field of Kurukshetra, and the names of a few warriors; and he interwove with them psychological names and characters, and thus built out a description of a psychological war between man's crooked mental tendencies and physical sense appetites, (the Kurus), and his good discriminative tendencies, (the Pandus). When we take many of the Sanskrit names he used, and analyze the roots of the words used as the titles of the warriors, we find a psychological tendency spoken of as a warrior; for instance, take Dhritarashtra, — Dhritam means **held**, —Rashtram means **reins**,—and Jana, which means **who holds the reins of the senses or the blind mind**. This is spoken of the mind, which gives coordination to the senses as the reins keep together the several horses of a chariot. The body is the chariot,—the owner of the body, the soul, the charioteer is the Intelligence. The horses are the senses, and the mind is said to be blind because it cannot see without the help of the senses and the intelligence.

Macrocosmic Interpretation

Byasa, representing allegorically God the Father, became immanent in the dual positive - negative Cosmic Vibration, which in turn gave birth to two sons,— Dhritarashtra, representative of matter,—and Pandu, representative of intelligent Life which governs all matter, or as in the Christian Bible, God the Father,—the Son, Christ Intelligence, or Pandu,—and Holy Ghost, (Holy Vibration).

Microcosmic Interpretation

Byasa, the soul, was the reflection of God the Father. A reflection of the sun can only partially (half) represent the real sun. Hence, Byasa was spoken of as the half-brother of Bichitrabirya, or God the Father. As the sun becomes a thousand suns when reflected in a thousand cups filled with water, so also God the Father, reflected in the bodies of many men, becomes many souls. Byasa represents the original passively-active soul in man, which is responsible for creating the two children, the blind king, or Emperor Mind, (Dhritarashtra), and the pure King Discrimination (Pandu).

Pandu is derived from a word which means "that which signifies intelligence". The Senses and the blind king Mind, and the pure Discrimination, all reigned in the Kingdom of the Body. The name of the field of battle stands for the body, thus: Kurukshetra,—(Kuru—action; Kshetra—field), signifies the field of action. Originally, in childhood, the kingdom of the body is reigned over principally by pure discrimination and calmness. The eldest of the five Pandu brothers was Yudhisthira,—(Yudhi Sthira Ja Sa,—who is calm in psychological battles)—calmness is thus the eldest offspring of discrimination. The other four brothers were Bhrama, (Power of Vitality), Arjuna, (Self-Control,—he who is non-attached), Nakula, (Power to Obey Good Rules), and Sahadeva (Power to Stay Away from Evil). But after childhood, the Ego, the pseudo-soul, or the body-bound soul, (Duryodhana, the eldest child of restless mind), and the hundred sense inclinations, all offsprings of restless mind, by a clever dice-play with sense lures and material desires, filched the bodily kingdom from pure discrimination and its kindred princely faculties, and sent them into exile for twelve years. When bad sense habits are once well established in the body, good habits and wisdom are usually banished for at least twelve years. Complete physiological and mental changes as well as the creation of new habits often are possible after twelve years. The story of the Bhagavad Gita allegorically tells how after the bad habits had reigned for twelve years in the bodily kingdom, the good habits, being now reawakened by discrimination, tried to return after their twelve years of banishment with aid of Krishna or the Soul-force. In like manner, after the growing youth goes through evil experiences for twelve years, and takes many "hard knocks" under the sense regime of greed, anger, sex, jealousy, and egoism,—then discrimination and the warriors of calmness, vital force, and self-control try to return after twelve years of banishment by the bad sense-habits and seek to regain their lost bodily kingdom. But the crooked Kurus, or mental tendencies, with their sense armies refuse to give in or part with their kingdom of the body, which originally belonged to the discriminative faculties.

So Krishna, the GURU, or the actively awakened Soul, or meditation—born Intuition, comes to aid Self-Control, or Arjuna, and the other four discriminative tendencies of calmness, Pranayama, (controlling the life-force in the nerve-telephones by switching

it off from the senses), thereby shutting out the invading senses from the castle of discriminating concentration, and prohibiting and proscribing rules of conduct to fight the psychological battle with Ego and its army of the following bad mental tendencies of greed,—avarice,—hate,—jealousy,—wickedness,—sex madness,—meanness,—cruelty,—covetousness,—ill-will,—ill-feeling,—spiritual procrastination,—false sense of delicacy,—pride of caste or social birth,—high handedness,—physical laziness,—spiritual indifference,—unwillingness to meditate,—"putting off of meditation until tomorrow",—sex-greed,—impurity of body, mind, and soul,—anger,—desire to hurt others,—disloyalty to God,—ungratefulness to God,—saucy temper,—unkindness,—lack of vision,—lack of foresight,—physical, mental, and spiritual ignorance,—inharmony,—harshness of speech,—selfishness,—harshness of thought,—evil actions,—joy in evil,—sense attachment,—delusion,—bitterness,—bitterness of mind,—seeing evil,—thinking,—willing,—feeling and remembering evil,—fear of disease,—worry,—fear of death,—ignorance of bliss of soul,—lack of initiative,—quarrelsome attitude,—swearing,—speaking evil,—disease of the body,—sex abuse,—immoderation,—too much sleeping,—too much eating,—too much pretending goodness, shunning God and postponing Meditation.

So you see that the scene of battle is the body. There, the Krishna soul-force, with the five princes of discrimination and its warrior tendencies, are trying to regain their lost kingdom by driving away entrenched evil and sense habits. These sense Bolsheviks, occupying the kingdom of the body, have brought only sickness, mental worries, and the pestilence of ignorance, and spiritual famine, due to the shortage of wisdom in the bodily kingdom. So again, the awakened soul-force and the meditation-evolved self-control, must seize the kingdom of the body, and establish there peace, wisdom, abundance and health, and place the banner of the Spirit therein.

THE BAPTISM OF JESUS CHRIST — By Swami Yogananda

Before I proceed to describe the spiritual experiences of Jesus Christ after his initiation by John, I must tell a few things more about baptism.

"Suffer it to be so now, for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness." The Sanskrit Scriptures have a statement exactly parallel to this, which says of Jesus, "There are many sages with many wisdoms with their scriptural and spiritual interpretations, apparently contradictory, but the real secret of religion is hidden in a cave."

The path followed by a man of self-realization is the path to be followed by any spiritual aspirant. A scripture, no matter what records of spiritual truths it contains in

its bosom, is not as useful as a saint, who is veritably a walking, talking, living scripture. There is a vast difference between the powerful sulphuric acid in a bottle and the mere statement of its formula as H₂SO₄. Neither the formula itself, nor the description of the power of sulphuric acid in a book can ever describe its burning, vital quality. Truths of self-realization are like little insignificant seeds, but their power and wisdom-yielding qualities are truly felt when they are seen to grow into huge trees in the gardens of the self-realization of saints,—trees laden with the fruits of Divine Love.

Why a Guru Is Necessary

We meet little teachers in the beginning through our vague desires to know truth. But the GURU (or Preceptor) is the living embodiment of scriptural truths and is the agent of salvation appointed by God in response to a devotee's demands for release from all the bondage of matter. It is very difficult to choose the right path from the many religious paths and varied religious opinions. Most people who wander from church to church seeking intellectual inspiration, never find God, for intellectual inspiration is necessary only until one begins to "drink" God. Otherwise, intellectual inspiration, (when it forgets to taste God), is detrimental to self-realization. It is more easy to follow a living, breathing, talking man (who lives truth) than a mute scripture. If a saint has reached his goal, whether by the shorter Yoga route, or by the long-winded spiritual-prayer way, he experiences actual self-realization. Anyone following him certainly would reach the goal by using either method. Unlike ordinary prayers, real prayers, which alone can bring conscious response from God, must be offered in meditation, intensely and for many hours continuously until Divine response comes.

The Signs of a Guru

The signs of a GURU are as follows: his eyes are still and unwinking whenever he wants them to be so; by the practice of Yoga his breath is quiet without his forcibly holding it in his lungs; his mind is calm without effort. If a man has eyelids that blink continually, and lungs acting like bellows all the time, and a mind always restless like a butterfly, and he keeps on telling you he is in cosmic consciousness, laugh at him. Just as a man cannot pretend that he is sleeping while he continues to run, so one with restless eyes, breath, and mind cannot convince you, who know better, that he is in cosmic consciousness. Just as sleep manifests in the body by certain physiological changes, so the muscles, eyes, breath, all usually become still during cosmic consciousness. No GURU can be developed alone by years of study in the intellectual factory of a theological seminary, which deems it has attained its ends when it confers B.D. or D.D. degrees. Such titles can be won by men of good memory, but character,

self-control and intuition can be developed only by knowledge of advanced psycho-physical methods of self-realization and deep daily meditation.

Jesus and His Disciples

Jesus and His disciples were products of unceasing meditation and intuitive devotion, and not merely results of intellectual theological seminaries.

Most Christian Churches today have wandered away from the path of self-realization and are satisfied with sermons, ceremonies, organizations, and festivities. The complete revival and restoration of Christian Churches can be effected only by discarding the oft-repeated theoretical sermons and too-frequently changing psycho-physical ceremonies, and replacing them with added concentration during church services on the part of the members;—they should concentrate more and more on perfect stillness in both the physical and mental realms. For stillness and peace are the real temples wherein God must often visit His devotees.

Secret of Religion

The secret of true religion lies in the cave of stillness, in the cave of wisdom, in the cave of the spiritual eye. By concentrating on the point between the eyebrows and delving into the depths of quiet, one can find answers to all the religious queries of the heart. A disciple should tune in with the will of his GURU. Such tuning in of your habit-led and whim-guided will with the wisdom-guided will of your GURU is far different from mechanical obedience to an unspiritual guide, no matter whether he is traditionally, religiously, or socially elected. To follow the blind unthinkingly is to fall with them into the ditch of ignorance completely. To follow the awakened, if you are blind, is to reach the goal without danger. How can you take away the blot from your brother's eyes if there is still a blot in your own?

Freedom of Will

Very few people truly know what freedom of will means. To be compelled to do things by the dictates of your own instincts and habits is not freedom. To be good because you have been so for a long time and to refrain from evil because you are accustomed to do so is not freedom. When your will is perfectly free to choose good instead of evil anytime, anywhere, because you really feel good, you will know real happiness; then indeed are you free. Evil gives only sorrow. When the influences of heredity, prenatal and postnatal habits, family, social, and world environment, all cease to influence your judgment,—when you can act, guided only by your highest, inner, intuitive discrimination,—then only are you free. Until then, the way to all righteousness lies in tuning in your whim-guided will with the wisdom-guided will of

your GURU. Harnessing your will to wisdom, you will cease to be swayed by prejudice and error, for you will then always be guided by righteousness.

Find and Cling to Your GURU

Hence, the first requisite in your spiritual path lies not entirely in going to church services and being a passive member, satisfied merely with listening to sermons, but also in finding your spiritual GURU who will discipline you and take a personal interest in your spiritual welfare and lead you as far along the spiritual path as you wish to go. Having found him, follow him closely, obey him with intelligent devotion, and practise what he teaches you; thus ultimately you will attain your highest goal.

The Baptism of Jesus by Water and by the Holy Ghost

The gospel tells us that John the Baptist had said to the people, "I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He that cometh after me is mightier than I whose shoes I am not worthy to bear. He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire". Jesus, being high in spiritual advancement, obeyed the law of temporary purity signified by baptism by water. But immediately following His baptism by water, He was also baptized by the Spirit. The real, advanced GURU asks his disciple first to bathe his body with water, and then after the body feels the influence of temporary cleanliness and purity, he baptizes him with Spirit. But sometimes it has happened that when the disciple is further advanced, as Jesus was, and the GURU, like John the Baptist, not so far advanced, then the Spirit of God uses the Holy Ghost to baptize the advanced disciple through the medium of the divine agent, the GURU, even though he is less advanced in spirituality than his disciple. The GURU must be wise, but sometimes a GURU of past incarnations is in this life less advanced in wisdom than the disciple. Sometimes it is given him to redeem a disciple more spiritually advanced than himself. A GURU, being the agent of salvation appointed by God, must take the disciple through successive incarnations, if necessary, until complete salvation of the disciple is reached. A great secret of understanding lies in the reason for the less advanced GURU, John, initiating as his disciple the so greatly-advanced Savior of mankind,—Jesus. In his past incarnations John the Baptist had been appointed as the divine agent to be the original GURU of Jesus. In the dim past, when John was first sent by God as the GURU of Jesus in response to His prayers, the GURU-consciousness of John was more advanced than the disciple-consciousness of Jesus. At that time the souls of John the Baptist and of Jesus were eternally bound together by the law of unconditional divine friendship, and both at this long-ago first meeting as GURU and disciple had made the resolution, "We will be friends forever, striving for one another's perfection until both of us redeem our omnipresence, now locked behind the bars of flesh." So as time went on and many incarnations passed, by a superior effort, the soul of Jesus advanced further than did the soul of John. Jesus

knew that the soul of the prophet (Elias (or Elijah) was His GURU of former incarnations, and that it had reincarnated in the body of John the Baptist. The prophet Elias, who was much more highly advanced than Jesus when He first became his disciple, later on, through the irony of his own Karmic law (actions of past lives), had lessened in spirituality, and thus had the power to baptize with water only. By intuition John the Baptist knew of the coming of Jesus Christ, yet having less spirituality for a time he forgot he was once Elias. After the baptism of Jesus, John was informed of this fact, "For Elias is come already". But John the Baptist knew that Jesus, though now so far advanced as to become the Redeemer of the World, was his disciple of former incarnations, and thus he predicted, "I indeed baptize you with water, but One mightier than I cometh, the latchet of Whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose. He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire." Jesus was now more advanced than John the Baptist, yet He accepted him as His GURU of former incarnations,—the agent first sent by God to enter with Him into this spiritual, divine covenant and this divinely ordained friendship. "We will be divine friends forever until our souls by mutual help and the lasting goodwill of many incarnations break the bubble-walls of caging desires and set free our imprisoned omnipresence to become one with the sea of Infinitude". This is why Jesus said, "Suffer it to be so now, for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness", and why He chose to be baptized by John with water according to the ancient custom. It is very interesting then to note how the Spirit of God used the Holy Ghost for the spiritual baptism of Jesus.

True and False GURUS

In India real Gurus know not only how to baptize with water but also with Spirit, or the Holy Ghost. But alas! Many Hindus in their temples, and many Christians in their churches are baptized only with water, temporarily experiencing good physical baptism, but knowing and perceiving nothing of those marvelous soul-renewing experiences of spiritual baptism. Ministers in churches and priests in temples are oftentimes chosen only by virtue of their intellectual study of the scriptures, and sacerdotal authority conferred on them by ceremonies, performed by formally higher spiritual authority. But real ministers and priests who are fit to be GURUS train first their inner selves in the theological school of intuition and meditation. They must spiritually baptize themselves first before they can aspire to baptize others at all. They teach their disciples not for mundane gains, but, being impelled by God, they baptize them spiritually. It is admirable to lecture and teach good principles, but without becoming a real GURU one cannot redeem souls, nor should he accept others as disciples until he has progressed far himself. Once the true relationship of GURU and disciple is established there will be no more blind spiritual gropings, roamings, or partings because of admonition on the part of the GURU, or for any other reason.

Usually there is instantaneous recognition between GURU and disciple but sometimes it takes long to remember consciously that past close friendship, or to recognize the forgotten memory of past incarnations, so long buried beneath ash-heaps of ignorance.

It is said that one time a preacher of the "Ballyhoo" type somehow managed to force himself into heaven. Surprised at not being profusely welcomed, he said, "Don't you know me, God? I introduced you and your son, Jesus, in the biggest auditoriums on earth." God and Jesus replied in unison, "You may have introduced us, but we did not know anything about it." The preacher, growing very angry, exclaimed, "Why, this is outrageous. I have sent souls to Heaven by the car-loads. It must by this time be getting packed tight with souls sent by me." Then God replied, "You managed to start them alright on their way, but none of them arrived." You may be told by ignorant priests and ministers that they will send you to Heaven, and you may blindly believe this to be so, but you cannot ever reach there without true meditation.

Know also that one cannot be a GURU by self-choice; he must be ordained to serve and save others by a real GURU, or else he must hear in reality the voice of God asking him to redeem others. Many become self-appointed GURUS after reading a few occult books, and listening to the voice of their own misguided imagination or their falsely imaginative subconscious mind.

The Many Kinds of Baptism Described

If you bathe every day and meditate immediately thereafter, (if you are near a river or a lake surrounded by God's scenic grandeur and you bathe in them with the consciousness of purity), then you will feel the power of baptism by water. Water opens the pores of the skin, letting out the disturbing body-poisons, calming and soothing the circulatory system.

Baptism by Water

Water cools the nerve-endings and sends reports of cool sensations throughout the vital centers, balancing evenly all the vital energies. All life came primarily from energy,—then from nebulae,—then from water. All seeds of life are irrevocably connected with water. Physical life cannot exist without it.

Baptism by Feeling

If you love poetry and are much in the company of a great poet, he will baptize you with those clean, wholesome feelings and the appreciation of good in everything which are aroused always by good poesy. Such baptism by feeling makes one imaginative and sympathetic.

Baptism by Moral Consciousness or Self-Control

If you associate long with men of high morality and self-control you will feel automatically an influence of moral consciousness and self-control in your life.

Business Baptism

If purposely and attentively you associate with great creative business minds, you will be baptized or saturated with the consciousness of creative business.

Baptism by the Holy Ghost

The human body is a collective vibration of grossly stirring atoms, and electrons and intelligent life force (finer than electrons). The soul, a reflection of spirit, while dwelling within it, cannot remember its omnipresent state. But by meditation one can hear the vibration of the body by closing the ears,—as taught in the Yogoda fifth lesson,—and then tune it in with the cosmic mind which emanates from the vibration of all atoms and life force. The Christian Bible says, "God is the Word."—(Cosmic, intelligent, sounding vibration.) Sage Patanjali, greatest of Hindu Yogis, says, "The Spirit, God the Father, or Iswara, manifests Himself as the cosmic vibration, or matter." "The Spirit was made flesh,"—for the intelligent spirit materializes itself into gross flesh by changing its rate of vibration. Cosmic intelligence becomes cosmic intelligent motion, or vibration, which changes into cosmic energy. This intelligent cosmic energy changes into electrons and atoms. Electrons and atoms change into gas, sometimes known as cosmic nebulae. Cosmic nebulae, or masses of diffused gaseous matter change into water. Water changes into solid matter. Man's body is a part of this variously divided matter. In cosmic vibration all things are done; but when cosmic vibration becomes frozen into matter, then it becomes many. So man's body, being separated from cosmic vibration, again must retrace the various states of higher vibrations in order to lift his consciousness from the vibrations of breath, heart, and circulation to the vibrating sound emanating from cosmic life force and all atoms. With closed eyes, one can feel his consciousness limited by feelings of the flesh and by the sounds of breath, heart, and circulation. But by deep meditation,—as taught in the Yogoda fifth lesson,—the Yogoda student can hear the voice of cosmic sound, emanating from all atoms and sparks of cosmic energy. By listening to this omnipresent sound the consciousness of the body-caged soul begins gradually to spread itself from the limitations of the body into omnipresence. One listening to this cosmic sound will find his consciousness spreading within to limitlessness. This cosmic sound, emanating from cosmic vibration, is called the "Holy Ghost." Ghost signifies an intelligent, invisible, conscious force, or intelligent cosmic vibration. It is holy because the eminent (outflowing) consciousness of God the Father, or Christ intelligence, guides it to create all finite matter. The ancients, not versed in the

polished language of modern times, used "Holy Ghost" and "Word" for Intelligent Cosmic Vibration, which is the first materialization of God the Father in matter. The Hindus speak of this "Holy Ghost" as the "Aum". "A" stands for "Akar" or creative vibration; "U" for "Ukar" or preservative vibration; and "M" for "Makar" or destructive vibration. The storm-roar of the sea creates the waves,—preserves them for some time as larger or smaller waves,—and then dissolves them. So the cosmic sound of Aum or Holy Ghost creates all things as Nebulae, preserves them in the forms of the present cosmos and worlds, and ultimately it will dissolve all things in the bosom-sea of God. But this cosmic dissolution is sometimes only partial and temporary, and again sometimes it is complete and for a long time. In the partial temporary dissolution, portions only of matter and worlds are dissolved; but in complete dissolution the entire system of universes, all stars and planets, all things are dissolved. But the dissolving of all creation is impossible until all souls cease to desire anything at all and thus become fully emancipated in God. Unredeemed souls desire life, and with it they desire the earth, the sky, and its starry beauties. So, in order to fulfill our desire for children, souls come on earth as fleshly human beings. Aum has to create the entire universe at the behest of God the Father. Because of the endless rise and dissolution of the desires of creatures, their universe is endlessly being dissolved and recreated again.

Hence, baptism by the Holy Ghost means first the dissolution of all wrong desires by good desires, and then the conquering of all good desires by an only desire for the blessed contact of God. To know God is not the negation of all desires, but instead their complete fulfillment. Men of the world strive wrongly to fulfill desires by forgetting to distinguish between those of the world and those of the soul. Just as by feeding somebody else your hunger cannot be satisfied, so by wrongly trying to satisfy the senses your soul can never be happy. Senses crave indulgence, greed, and temptations to excite and amuse them, whereas soul can be satisfied only by the calmness, peace, and bliss, born of meditation and the moderate use of the sense servants. Ambition for good things, noble achievements, and spiritual organization work, serving the many, must be instituted to displace desires for selfishness and greed and for helping only one's own self or one's immediate family. Enjoy all good work and achievements with God. By contacting god in the world and in meditation you will find all your heart's desires fulfilled. Then you will be a true man of renunciation, for you will find that nothing is more worthwhile, more pleasant or attractive than the all-beautiful, all-satisfying, all-thirst-quencher, ever-new, joyous God.

Expand Your Consciousness

Desire for one object alone keeps your consciousness tied to that object. Love for all things, as the expression of God, keeps man's consciousness expanded in omnipresence. So one baptized by the Holy Ghost must be unattached, enjoying good things only with the joyousness of God within. He must learn first to hear through touch the Aum, or cosmic sound. First, by the Yogoda meditation, as taught in the Yogoda fifth lesson, he hears the sound of Holy Ghost when all bodily and astral sounds cease. Then, by deeper meditation on this sound, by higher processes learned from the GURU, he can be one with the sound and "Touch" it. Then, after touching or feeling it, by still higher methods, the spiritual aspirant will find his consciousness vibrating simultaneously in his body and in several continents. As he progresses further by deeper and longer meditation, he will find his consciousness vibrating simultaneously in his body, in the earth, the planets, the universes, and in every particle of matter.

The Aum Sound

The intelligent holy vibration, or the first manifestation of God the Father, therefore manifests as the cosmic sound of Aum, or Amen, which can be heard in mediation. It also manifests itself as cosmic energy in all matter. All earthly sounds and the sounds of the body,—the heart, lungs, etc.,—come from the cosmic sound of Aum. Aum contains all the sounds of the nine octaves perceptible to the human ear, as well as all cosmic sounds, low or high, which can not be registered in the human ear. So also, all forms of earthly lights,—coal light, gas light, electric light, astral light,—come from cosmic energy. Cosmic sound manifests as cosmic energy and vice versa. This cosmic sound manifests as the astral sounds of harps, bells, etc., (microcosmic cosmic sounds) in the astral body of man. So also this cosmic energy exists as the reflected, luminous, or astral, body of man. Higher lessons of Yogoda teachings can teach one to hear and locate the astral sounds emanating from the spinal cord. The physical body is condensed cosmic energy. the astral body is also condensed cosmic energy. The physical body has two eyes,—positive and negative, due to the law of relativity. The astral body has only one eye, which is variously named,—the spiritual eye, the single eye, (the Christian Bible), the third eye, (the Hindu Bible), the star of the east, the star of wisdom, the dove descending from Heaven, the inner eye, the intuitive eye, the Shiva's eyes, the star through which the wise men saw, etc., etc. During the baptism by the Holy Ghost, as perceived by Jesus Christ, He perceived it as a cosmic sound or Heaven, and the spiritual eye as the dove. This spiritual eye is a spiritual telescope with three rays as its lenses. The outer circle is golden. The inner lens of light is blue, and is studded with a five-pointed, silver star, (as the third ray). The microcosmic cosmic energy microcosmically manifests in the human body as the specific reflected life energy or the astral body. The spiritual or astral eye is the eye of the astral body.

The astral eye is the individualized cosmic energy in the human body. In meditation, first the life force must be withdrawn from the body, and must cross the portals of cosmic energy represented by the silver ring. Then it must plunge in the blue light representing Christ consciousness. Then it must penetrate through the silver star representing Spirit, in the region of the Infinite. These three,—golden, blue, and silver light,—contain all walls of rays of ultra-violet, electronic, and atomic rays,—rays of cosmic energy through which one has to penetrate before one can reach Heaven. The golden halo and the blue central light are the two wings of the dove and the little white star represents the mouth of the dove. The outer golden light is the Holy Ghost or Cosmic Energy or Nature, the blue represents God the Son or Christ, and the silver star represents God the Father.

So Jesus, during His baptism, saw the cosmic energy manifested in bodily shape, or materialized out of the ether, as the telescopic spiritual astral eye; and out of that spiritual eye representing the cosmic energy came a voice, or intelligent, all-creative, cosmic sound, saying, or vibrating, in intelligible voice, (for all language comes from the Holy Ghost), "Thou are my Son, (or my manifestation); I am glad thou hast risen, (lifted thy consciousness), from matter, and tuned in with my Omnipresence."

All material human beings are prodigal sons who have left the home of Omnipresent Holy Ghost and have identified themselves with the infinitely smaller territory of the human body. This Holy Ghost is the Great Comforter. Being guided by the universal, reflected, God-Consciousness, it contains the all-coveted bliss of God. One filled with this Holy Ghost, or Holy Vibration, can talk with the diverse tongues of inspirations of men, animals, and atoms. Since all languages are productions of the Holy Ghost, when man can hear, touch, and spread in Aum, (or cosmic sound emanating from Holy Ghost), then he can understand or utter all languages, not only of men, but also of all animals and all atoms too. Holy Ghost, Aum of the Hindus, the Mohammedan Amin, the Christian Amen, Voice of Many Waters, Word are the same thing. Aum is called the word because the word signifies cosmic intelligent vibratory sound which is the origin of all sounds and languages. This intelligent cosmic vibration or word is the first manifestation of God in creation.

On the day of Pentecost the disciples were filled with the new wine of joy coming from the touch of Aum, or the comforting Holy Vibration, and they could talk "in divers tongues." Such were some of the experiences of Jesus after His baptism by the Holy Ghost; and such can be the experiences of Yogoda students now if they study the Yogoda lessons, and do not forget them, but continue to practice them constantly and continually in real life as the years roll by. The relation of God the Father, the Son of the Holy Ghost will be illustrated and elaborately explained in the June issue.

Just as a wet match, when struck, does not produce a fire, so is a mind saturated with restlessness unable to produce a fire of concentration, even when super-efforts are made to strike the Cosmic Spark.

—From "Whispers from Eternity."

Oh, God the Father, teach me to make a bouquet of the variously hued flowers of filial, conjugal, friendly, parental, masterly loves, and to lay it on the altar of my heart, where Thou reignest. If I cannot make a bouquet, I shall pluck the rarest love that grows in the garden of my devotion and shall lay that before Thee. Wilt Thou receive it?

—From "Whispers from Eternity."

3. THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

THE BAPTISM BY THE HOLY GHOST

MAN is a combination of body, life-force and consciousness. His consciousness is a reflection of Christ consciousness. His life-force is a reflection of cosmic energy. His body is condensed cosmic energy and life energy. Consciousness, life-force and the body are the different rates of conscious, cosmic vibration. Life-force vibrating more finely becomes cosmic consciousness and life-force when it vibrates grossly, changes into electrons, atoms, molecules, and bodily flesh. After all, the human body, life-force, and consciousness, being three different vibrations, are held together by the nucleus of ego and soul. Man is condensed miniature vibration. In order to free the soul from the cage of the threefold vibrations of body, life-force, and consciousness, it has to be baptized or united with the original cosmic vibration of "Aum". When the wave feels itself isolated from the sea then the boundaries of the wave must be expanded until they take on the shape of the sea.

In the same way when the soul feels itself confined in the physical, astral, and ideational bodies, it should be taught how to detach itself consciously from these three bodies and become expanded into spirit. By the highest meditation the body loosens its atomic vibrations and becomes life-force, and by deeper meditation the astral body becomes elaborated into the ideational body. Then by wisdom the ideational consciousness becomes expanded into Christ consciousness. But it must be remembered that when the Yogi or Yogoda student listens to cosmic vibration, his mind is diverted from the physical sounds of matter outside his body to the circulatory sounds of the vibrating flesh. Then his consciousness is diverted from the vibrations of the body to the musical vibrations of the astral body. Then his consciousness wanders from the vibrations of the astral body to the vibrations of consciousness in all atoms. Then the consciousness of the Yogi listens to the Holy Ghost or cosmic Sound emanating from all atoms. This is the way that ordinary consciousness should be baptized or expanded into Christ consciousness through the expanding power of the Holy Ghost, or the all-spreading "Aum-vibrating-sound" heard in meditation by the practice of the Yogoda fifth lesson.

When you utter "Aum" it travels not only all around the earth but throughout all space and eternity. So the sound emanating from the vibration of all atoms is called the Holy Ghost or the Sacred Vibration. As above said, when by the practice of the fifth Yogoda lesson one is able to shut out sounds of matter his consciousness passes through the vibrating sounds of the body and through the musical astral sounds to the sound of "Aum" or the "Holy Ghost". When the Yogi's consciousness is able not only to hear this cosmic sound but also to feel its actual presence in every unit of space, in

all finite vibrating matter, then the soul of the Yogi becomes one with the Holy Ghost or Holy Vibration.

Jesus, the Savior, (a Yogi), having met His Guru, of former lives, (preceptor), St. John, was baptized by this omnipresent sound of "Aum", and He also saw with it the spiritual dove, or the light with the two wings of golden and blue color (representing vibrating creation and Christ consciousness), and the silvery starry mouth (representing Spirit).

BAPTISM BY CHRIST CONSCIOUSNESS

This voice of the Omnipresent vibration of "Aum" signified "Thou art My son"; Jesus felt His consciousness attuned to the Christ consciousness or the only-begotten reflection of God the Father's Intelligence in the Holy Vibration. In other words, Jesus first felt His body as the entire vibratory creation in which His little body was included; then feeling His cosmic finite body, he felt that within the cosmic body of all creation there was a Christ or Universal Intelligence. This Christ is the only-begotten Son, because it is the only active reflected intelligence of the indirectly active transcendental (lying beyond creative vibration) God the Father, in vibratory creation. As the husband is reborn in the wife as the Son, so God the Father, (transcendental intelligence), is reflected in the womb of the Virgin Mary, (the Virgin Creation), as the only begotten Son, or Christ Consciousness.

The illustration opposite serves best to illustrate Spirit, God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. In Figure A, the sun is seen to exist by itself without anything surrounding it. Such a sun can be described as a bright mass of light with power and heat spreading its rays into space. But in Figure B, the sun is found to be active, existing in relation to the blue crystal ball. In this figure the sunlight is divided as the inactive, transcendental, white light beyond and around the crystal ball, and the active light appearing as blue light in the blue crystal ball. This division of the one sunlight into white and blue light is possible due to the dividing effect of the third object, the blue crystal ball. so the sun is one without any object around it, and with an object around it becomes divided into two lights.

The Unmanifested Spirit

Just as the sun is bright and spherically spreads its rays in space when it stands by itself without any surrounding creation, so the Spirit, (as in Fig. C), on next page, is called the Unmanifested Absolute.

When Nothing Was, Spirit Was

When no goblin nebulae breathed and glided in the space body, when no fire-eyed baby planets opened their eyes in the cradle of space, when no star-rivers ran across the tracts of infinite space, when the ocean of space was unpeopled, uninhabited by floating island universes, when the sun and moon and planetary families did not swim in space, when the little ball of earth with its doll-houses and little human beings did not exist, when no object of any kind had come into being,—Spirit existed. This spirit in its unmanifested form cannot be described except that it was the knower, the known, and all the objects known which existed as one. In it the being, its cosmic consciousness, and its powers, all were one without differentiation.

The Spirit Is Ever Existing, Ever-Conscious, Ever-New Bliss

It could be described as the ever-existing, ever-conscious, ever-new, joyous spirit. Spirit is ever-new Bliss. There was even no space, for the Spirit did not exist in space or time; there was no dual conception of law of relativity in Spirit; it was everything that there was, is, or is to be. Space and time are categories of objects; as soon as a human being sees a planet hanging in the sky, then he conceives that the planet is occupying dimensional space and is existing in time. But when there were no finite objects in creation, neither was there space nor time, but only the blissful Spirit existed.

Spirit Becomes God the Father

But when the sun falls on a blue crystal ball its light suffers formal change and division. The unmanifested Spirit felt, "I am alone. I am conscious Bliss, but there is no one to taste me". Even as He thus dreamed, He became many.

"The Spirit was invisible, existing alone in the home of all space. He piped to Himself the ever-new, ever-entertaining song of Perfect, Beatific Bliss. As He sang through His voice of Eternity to Himself. He wondered if aught but Himself were listening and enjoying His song. To His astonishment, He felt He was the cosmic Song, and He was the Singing. Even as thus He thought, lo, He became two; Spirit and Nature, Man and Woman, Positive and Negative, Stamen and Pistil of the Flowers, Peacock and Peahen, Male Gem and Female Gem."—"My Dreams of God" from "Whispers from Eternity".—Page 251.

The Spirit Evolves Itself as Three

Thus in Fig. D the Spirit is seen as divided into three. As soon as the cosmic, bachelor Spirit becomes active and creates the universe, he is no longer spirit but the husband, God the Father, wedded to the Virgin Mary or Cosmic Vibration.

Matter Cannot be Different From Spirit

Spirit being the only substance that there was when He wanted to create, He had no substance but Himself to create with, for if there were two substances, spirit and matter, then both could not be infinite and all-powerful. Thus, Spirit having nothing else but Itself began to create a Magic Delusion, or the cosmic Magical Measurer, which made the infinite look like the finite, even as the calm ocean becomes distorted into ripples on its surface by the action of a storm. So all vibratory creation is nothing but frozen spirit. Spirit dreamed a vibratory universe or Holy Ghost and it was there.

All Forms of Matter ,Are Different Rates of Vibrating Spirit-Thought

Thought of matter, energy, all matter, all things, are nothing but the differently vibrating thoughts of the Spirit, even as man in his dreams creates a world with lightning and clouds, people being born or dying, loving or fighting, and experiencing heat or cold. All the births and deaths, sickness and disease, solids, liquids or gases in a dream are nothing but the differently vibrating thoughts of the dreamer. This universe is a motion picture of God's thoughts on the screen of human consciousness.

Spirit Evolves the Holy Vibration or Aum

So all things, all created planets and living beings, in the Holy Ghost, or Holy Vibration, are nothing but the frozen imagination of God. This Holy Ghost, in the Hindu Bibles is called "The Aum", but by the scientists it is known as cosmic vibration. The Spirit, therefore, could not create matter as anything different from Itself, for it had only Itself as the tissue or material with which to build the cosmos.

God the Father, or Sat of the Hindu Bible

As soon as the Spirit evolved a cosmic vibratory thought, through the action of the cosmic magical measuring power of Delusion, it became condensed into cosmic energy. Cosmic energy then became condensed into the material cosmos with solid, liquid, and gaseous substances. After creating the Ideational, Astral and Physical Vibration, or Holy Ghost, the uncreated, unmanifested Spirit became God the Father. Spirit became the creator of all creative vibration. This God the Father is called the "Sat" in the Hindu Bibles, and is the Transcendental Intelligence, according to

metaphysical science. This virgin, vibratory creation, or Holy Ghost, became the consort of God the Father; that is, God the Father existed transcendentally, or outside the vibratory creation as a conscious, separate cosmic consciousness, just as the sunlight remains around and beyond the crystal ball, (as in Fig. B.)

(It should be noted that all human similes are imperfect since by their material nature they are limited and cannot exemplify spiritual truths except in a limited way.) It should be noted also that the sun does not create the crystal ball, whereas the Spirit, as God the Father, evolved the Holy Ghost, (as in Fig. D.) In order to divide itself the Spirit first differentiated itself as God the Father, and the Holy Ghost Vibration.

Creation of the Only-Begotten Son, or Christ, or the Tat of the Hindu Bible

Then the Spirit found that the Holy Ghost could not sustain itself just by its inactive omnipresence, so it made itself manifest as the active Christ Intelligence in all vibratory creation, to create, recreate, preserve, and mould it according to its divine purpose. So the distinct, active, differentiated, conscious intelligence, existing in all specks of vibratory creation, or Holy Ghost, is called the Only-Begotten (Christ) Son. It must be remembered that Christ consciousness in all specks of creation is the only existing reflection of God the Father; hence, Christ intelligence is spoken of as the only-begotten Son.

An Error of Churchianity

The Christian Church has failed to differentiate between Jesus the body and Jesus the vehicle in which the only-begotten Son, or Christ Consciousness, was manifested. Jesus Himself said that He was not speaking of His body as the only-begotten Son, but of His soul which was not circumscribed by the body, but was one with the only-begotten Son. Christ consciousness in all specks of vibration. "God so loved the world, (or matter), that He gave His only-begotten Son" to redeem it; that is, God the Father remained hidden as Christ Intelligence in all matter and in all living beings in order to bring all things, by beautiful evolutionary coaxings back to His home of All-Blessedness, when they should overcome all mortal tests, and should reincarnate in matter no more; i.e., "go no more out".

Jesus said, to all those that received Him, to them He gave the power to become the Sons of God. The plural number in "Sons of God" shows distinctly from His own lips that not His body but His spirit was the only-begotten Son, and all those could become sons of God who could clarify their consciousness by meditation, and receive, or in an unobstructed way reflect the power of God. In other words they could be one with the only-begotten reflection in all matter and become Sons of God like Jesus.

Sons of God Existed Before and After the Birth of Jesus

Before Jesus came, Sage Byasa, writer of the Hindu Bible, Bhagavad Gita, was a Son of God, and knew how to be one with the only-begotten reflection or *Kutastha Chaitanya* (The undistorted consciousness existing in all vibratory creation). So also, Swami Shankara, (the founder of the Swami order of renunciation about 700 A.D.) Babaji, and Lahiri Mahasaya, (my Guru), and others having Christ consciousness were Sons of God. The Spirit could not be partial in creating one as Jesus and all others as mortal beings. A divinely-imported Jesus could be made by the thousands by God and they would, being predestined, naturally behave on earth as Christs,—as spiritual puppets of God. Such Christs could not be the ideals of struggling mortals with all their frailties. But when we see a man who by self-struggle and proper use of his God-given free-choice and power of meditation become a Christ, then we can stir hope of salvation in the weak, matter-tortured, fear-maligned, timorous, frail, human breast.

Baptism of Human Consciousness in Cosmic Consciousness

Just as the husband is born again in the wife as the son, so inactive God the Father, active and manifest in Holy Ghost became the only-reflected, only-begotten Son. Therefore it should be remembered by the Yogodan that after listening to and feeling the cosmic sound in all the Physical, Astral, and Ideational cosmos, or in the Physical, Astral, and Ideational Holy Ghost, his consciousness will vibrate in all creation. Then when his expanded consciousness becomes stable in all creation, it feels the presence of Christ consciousness in all vibration. Then the Yogodan becomes Christ-like; his consciousness experiences the Second Coming of Christ; he feels in his vehicle the presence of Christ-consciousness as Jesus felt Christ expressed in His body. All human beings find their consciousness hide-bound by the body, but by listening to and feeling the "Aum" vibration and intuitive Christ consciousness the Yogi realizes that God the Father's cosmic consciousness exists inactively in regions where there is no motion or presence of the Holy-Ghost-vibration. (For the Holy Ghost vibration is limited only to a certain tract of space which is peopled by the cosmos and all island universes. Holy Vibration is condensed into planetary creation.)

When the Yogodan feels his consciousness one with Christ consciousness, he realizes that Christ consciousness is nothing but the reflection of the cosmic consciousness of God the Father. Then the Yogodan, like Jesus, can say, "I, (Christ consciousness in creation), and my Father, (Cosmic consciousness beyond creation), are one." As the white light beyond the blue crystal ball and the blue light in the crystal ball are the same, so also the Cosmic Consciousness, (God the Father), existing beyond all vibratory (Holy Ghost) creation and the Christ Consciousness, (*Kutastha Chaitanya*), in all vibratory creation are the same. When vibratory creation exists, God the Father,

Son, and Holy Ghost exist. When by cosmic delusion, (greater than Noah's Flood, which was only partial dissolution), or when by universal dissolution the holy vibration is dissolved, then automatically God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost become reconverted into the one Unmanifested, Absolute Spirit.

(Now the baptism by water, by Holy Ghost, and by Spirit has been explained. In our next issue you will find a great explanation of why the Savior, the perfect Jesus, was tempted by the devil after His Baptism of the Holy Ghost. What is Satan? Can he consciously tempt us? How does Satan happen to exist side by side with Almighty God? These will be graphically described in the July issue of East-West.)

"To attain meditation one has to be abstemious in Food,

A master over anger,

Attachment and his passions,

Free from the pairs of opposites,

Devoid of egotism, free from inordinate hope

And love of possession."—Tejabindu-Upanishad.

The Bhagavad Gita

Chapter 1 Verse 1

Dritarashtra spoke:

Dharma-Kshetra Kurukshetra samabata Jujutsaba mamaka Pandabashaiba Kuru
Kimakurbata O, Sanjaya?

Holy plain—Kurus field gathered together eager for battle my children the Pandus,
the Kurus—What did they, O, Sanjaya?

Physical Interpretation

The blind mind spoke, or questioned within itself in introspection, saying, "My sons, the evil, alluring mental and sense tendencies opposite the pure, discriminative, mental tendencies, who gathered on the holy plain of Life's battlefield eager for a psychological or moral battle, what have they done?"

Spiritual Glossary

Dhritarashtar (the blind mind) spoke to Sanjaya (questioned within itself in introspection) Dharmakshetra (on the holy plain) of Kurushetra (on the field of action, the human body) *samabata* (gathered together) *jujutsaba* (eager for a psychological clash) my children (the evil, Kurus), or alluring mental and sense tendencies, and the *pandabashaiba* (and the Pandus, the pure discriminative tendencies) *Kimakurbata* (what did they?) *O, Sanhaya* (O, Introspection.)

Sanskrit Root Meanings

Sanjaya means one who has conquered himself, or impartial introspection. *Edam shariram Kauntaya Khestram Abhidiyata*—Elsewhere in the Bahgavad Gita it is said the word *Khestra* is used, not for a battlefield, but for the body which is the place where all psychological battles are fought. *Dhritam-rashtram jana*,—He who holds the rein,—The mind which holds the senses together. *Kuru*, from root *Kri*, to work. *Khestra*, field. Thus, the field of action,—the body.

Spiritual Interpretation

The blind mind within itself consulted introspection, the impartial judge of all states of consciousness:—My children, the crooked mental tendencies (Kurus), and the pure discriminative faculties (the pure Pandus), eager for different psychological battles, what did they? The blind boisterous mind wanted the introspective faculty to reveal the battles between the sense-bent mental tendencies, and the pure wisdom-loving, discipline-loving, self-control-evolving, wisdom faculties.

Elaborated Spiritual Interpretation

The Bhagavad Gita in the first stanza speaks of the glaring truths of how life is a series of battles between spirit and matter, knowledge and ignorance, soul and body, life and death, health and disease, changelessness and change, self-control and temptation, discrimination and the senses. In the mother's body the baby has to battle

with disease, darkness, and ignorance. Each child has to fight also the battle of heredity. The soul has to overcome many hereditary difficulties. It has also to contend with the self-created influencing effect of pre-natal karma or past actions.

The Many Battles Which the Baby Soul Unconsciously Has to Meet

The baby soul has to fight the biological, bacteriological, sociological, physiological, climatic, political, international, psychological, metaphysical and ethical battles which are thrown upon life. The childhood battles are usually the battles of the parents but the child's bacteriological battles are carried on in an unconscious state by life itself. It is when the baby grows older that it begins to recognize its battles with the inner environment of instinctive evil tendencies and the outer environment of family, social, national, international, financial, and psychological life and habits.

The First Conscious Battle of the Baby Soul

The first battle the child struggles with is between his own desire to play and the imposed necessity for work and study. As he grows older the real battles begin from within himself, roused by bad instincts from within or by bad company from without.

Psychological Unpreparedness and Its Results

Temptations of greed, sex, money-making by easy doubtful means, prevarication, and other such burst upon his consciousness with sudden impetuosity. He often finds himself unprepared to fight his trials with the sword of wisdom. When the world war came all too suddenly, many nations found that seventy per cent of their people were physiologically, or utterly unfit for war. It took a long time for the nation to train their civilian people in proper military tactics. Very few individuals are even aware that in the kingdom of their body, mind, and soul there exists a state of constant warfare. It is usually only when the devastation of bad habits is colossal or complete that they helplessly realize their deplorable state.

Psychological Preparedness Is Necessary to Win in Life

The first stanza of the Bhagavad Gita tells the youth and the adult, who are both conscious enough of life to be responsible for all that befalls them, that it is best to stand in readiness of psychological wars before the rebels of bad habits invade the fortress of self-control.

Daily Introspection Necessary To Prepare for Better Success in Psychological Wars

The Gita says that it is necessary at the end of each day to find out whether discrimination and its warriors won the battle over ignorance, or whether wisdom was carried off a prisoner by the soldiers of error. Every day the psychological battles for health, prosperity, self-control, and knowledge have to be launched successfully in order to advance inch by inch into the territories of ill-health, failure, and ignorance. The Gita says that most individuals who lead their lives unconsciously find the kingdom of their bodies overrun by the insurgents of disease, failure, and ignorance. So everyone's blind, unconscious mind, before sleeping at night, should ask within itself, "Gathered together on the bodily, sacred tract and field of action, my children, the crooked, tempting, mental tendencies and the opposing clans of self-discipline and self-control, what did they?"

Why the Past Tense Is Used in "What Did They?"

The Sage Byasa used the past tense, "What did they?" to depict the past tense involved in all psychological battles that should be introspected. Historically—King Dhritarashtra should have asked Sanjaya, "My children, the wicked Kurus and the pure Pandus, what are they doing? The past tense is used especially to draw the deep attention of the student of the Gita to the fact that the Sage Byasa refers only incidentally to a historical war in order to illustrate a psychological battle which is always over when the time comes for it to be reviewed mentally.

Revelations of Introspection

Often at the end of a day, when a man introspects the battles of the past day in his financial affairs he thinks within himself, "Today Judas came into my office to lure me into a shady deal tempting me to make a hundred thousand dollars very easily. My mind decided it was permissible for me to do this so long as the hand of the law could not touch me, and my senses acquiesced with the unthinking desires of my mind and thought. "Would it not be wonderful to get rich so quickly and so easily? We could enjoy wonderful drives in a brand-new Packard automobile paid for with cash in full, and indoors we could enjoy the pleasures and happiness of a lovely home with wonderful rugs and soft cushions, and good food, if we could only make our stubborn, fastidious, moral reason yield and let us help him make this easy hundred thousand dollars."

But watching the attack of financial greed with its truth-camouflaged armies of delusive reason, the divine discrimination sent self-control and its armies of true reason to fight the psychological battle. Of course, when discrimination succeeded in

routing the false reason and poorly armed rebels of greed by mowing them down with the keen swords of wisdom, then such a business man says within himself, "Oh, I am so happy that when Mr. Financial Greed, working through Judas with false reasoning, was planning to get me into the pitfalls, trials and sufferings of troubled conscience, notoriety and dishonor, then Mr. Self-Control, with his strong armies of self-discipline advanced and routed the forces of error." These are what in introspection, he judged to have been his victorious experienced of the day. This is why he asked in introspection, "Gathered together in the holy place of the brain, crooked financial greed and its bad armies and the battalions of self-control, what did they?" He found that Self-Control had won the battle, and that King Greed and his forces had been routed.

But, on the other hand, if the man had weakened and taken the bribe offered by Judas, his answer at the end of the day would have been different. He would thus have run quickly into trouble and dishonor, and when at night he asked his impartial introspection, "Gathered together in my brain, eager for war, the pure self-control armies and the forces of greed and its bad tendencies desiring the hundred thousand dollars to be gained by unfair dealing,—what did they?" In this case, he would have had to decide that the evil King Greed had won, and that the forces of Prince Self-Control had been routed.

4. SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

Metaphysical Satan, Ignorance, Evil Creation,

Lightning From Heaven, The Eternal Struggle

THE METAPHYSICAL SATAN

Jesus, the man, had become one with the Holy Vibration. His body was one with all Creation, in which His little body moved. His consciousness was Christ-Consciousness, but until the body goes beyond the Christ state and becomes one with the Father, and until the complete union of body, Holy Ghost, Christ Consciousness, and God Consciousness are perceived as one Spirit, mortal tests born of Past Delusion remain.

Although Jesus was one with the Holy Ghost, still His old limited human consciousness and its earthly desires, through the law of habit, tried to attract His expanded consciousness to earthly consciousness. This is the psychological explanation of the origin of the tempting, by the firmly established bad mortal habits, of the new Divine habit, in order to keep Him from contacting the Great Comforter.

All satisfaction comes from Holy Vibration, for it is the sum total of all earthly things looked for. Sense pleasure is evil because it limits the soul, blinds it, and keeps it from seeking the unlimited happiness in the universal sensorium of the Holy Ghost.

THE COSMIC DEVIL OF IGNORANCE AND THE CONSCIOUS DEVIL, OR EVIL

The Spirit alone is perfect. Everything else in Creation is imperfect. Creation started with the law of duality, with the law of division. The Spirit was perfect. Nothing else was necessary for His perfection; hence, Creation was unnecessary for His evolution. Then why did Spirit create at all? The only answer to that question is that He wanted to consciously enjoy Himself. The Spirit thought: "I am the very nectar of Bliss, but there is no one to enjoy me, so I will create a Cosmic play and divide Myself into many, then Myself as many selves gradually with many mouths of minds may taste the nectar in my Infinite Self.

This Creative Desire is Imperfect

This Cosmic play came out of the Spirit's desireless desire; that is, this desire for Cosmic play was unnecessary to complete the Spirit's Being, for He was already perfect, but this Cosmic desire itself was imperfect, for it was an urge, a desire to do

something. Just as poison does not affect the serpent, so this Cosmic delusive desire existing in Spirit does not affect Him.

How Imperfection Shared in Creation

This Cosmic desire of Spirit was an unnecessary desire, just as sometimes a father may play with his child through a desireless desire which is unnecessary for the father's development. It was imperfect because it wanted to accomplish something when that accomplishment was not necessary for the completion of the all-perfect Spirit.

This imperfect desire was the original thought vibration which divided the Spirit into many through the law of duality. Besides, the Spirit at first found that He alone, being the only substance existent, could not very well divide Himself into two distinct essentially different objects of Spirit and matter, so the Spirit created the differentiation between Spirit and matter in thought only, just as a piece of stone and a thought of a piece of stone in a dream have no essential difference except in the difference existing in frozen human imagination.

Thus the Spirit had to practice a Cosmic deception, a universal mental magic, to perform before the duality of matter and mind and the dualities of finite objects.

The Supreme Cause of the Origin of Satan

This delusive Cosmic differentiation in thought is responsible for all imperfections in Creation; then again, according to the law of cause and effect, the small selves which came out of Spirit were especially gifted with the power of free choice and independent action even as Spirit possessed.

This Cosmic Power Was Entrusted to Create Finite Objects

This Cosmic delusive will thus inherited the power and free choice of Spirit to act independently of his perfect will. As the one sheet of water of the calm sea is chopped into many miniature pieces of water called waves, by the action of a third agent, the wind storm, so the conscious Cosmic, delusive, desireless desire of Spirit manifested itself as the independent conscious magical measurer, or the *Maya (Cosmic measurer of delusion) of the Hindu Scriptures, and was solely entrusted with the independent power of superficially dividing the Spirit into the perception of perfect finite objects materialized as icebergs of planets, wavelets of stars floating on the vast sea of Infinity.

Cosmic Delusive Power Creates the Holy Ghost

This Cosmic delusive magical measurer has ever since manifested Itself as the Holy Ghost, the Cosmic sacred vibration, or Nature. (Sanskrit Prakriti.)

The plan of Spirit was that this subjective, conscious, Cosmic, delusive force should be endowed with independence in order to cooperate with objectified, conscious, Cosmic vibration in objectified, conscious, Cosmic energy, and with only reflected Christ Intelligence present in it, to create perfect finite objects.

Original Plan to Dissolve All Back Into Spirit

Perfect gems in mines, perfect flowers, perfect animals, and human stars in perfect planets were thus created. These perfect objects, after displaying a flawless dream of perfect form, health, habits, and modes of existence on the stage of time, without disease or painful premature death, or cruel accidents, were to dissolve back into Spirit, just as numerous waves after a separate happy existence without the necessity of being killed or shattered by accidents dissolve back into their one self, the sea, at the end of the storm. That is why in the Christian Bible we find the perfect Adam and Eve communing with God, so easily and simply, under the tree and near the altar. They were only cast away from the paradise of Cosmic Consciousness when they were tempted by the devil of Cosmic ignorance.

Pain, Accidents, Death and Disease Were Not Created by God

According to God's plan, the flower, plant, animals, and human cells were to live recharged by Cosmic Energy and not cruelly feed on one another. Then, after a perfect existence, a perfect expression and pleasant mutual entertainment, without suffering, all created forms were to dissolve back into Him. Just as rainbows come and go, just as forms of flowers, animals, and human bodies can be created by electrical devices in moving pictures for entertainment and switched on or off at will, so all living creatures and all created things were to exist like mutually entertaining vitaphone pictures on the screen of space, and were to disappear in God at the end of their cycle, after the drama of that period was perfectly played.

How This Cosmic Delusive Force Became Rebellious

This conscious Cosmic delusive force, receiving independent power from God, found that all things and all living forms after a perfect existence began to dissolve back into the Cosmic Energy. In this way the Cosmic delusive force began to think that, inasmuch as the Cosmic Energy manifestations of the Holy Ghost or Holy Vibration were to dissolve back into Spirit, It must Itself cease existing with the disappearance

of the Holy Vibration. Just as the storm disappears when waves dissolve into the sea, so with the withdrawal of Holy Vibration, the Cosmic delusive force would have to lose Its separate existence. This thought frightened the Cosmic delusive force, the force which aims to keep things in manifestation, and ever since He has rebelled. Before this the Cosmic delusive force was considered an Archangel of God and was in a friendly manner cooperating with Christ Intelligence and Holy Vibration in creating perfect finite objects. It was at this period that the Cosmic delusive force fell from heaven in the form of lightning and began to act in apparent opposition to Christ Intelligence and conscious Cosmic Holy Vibration.

Lightning Falling from Heaven

The falling of Satan as lightning from Heaven signifies that originally all Cosmic Energy, being vibrated by the Holy Ghost and Christ Intelligence, was flowing Godward, then the creative, Cosmic, delusive force, fearing complete withdrawal of all energy back into God, began to turn the flow of Cosmic Energy away from His heavenly Presence toward finite creation. Just as, when waves want to fall back into the sea, a fresh storm can compel them to retain their forms, so the Cosmic delusive force became rebellious and began, through the mundane desire of beings arising from imperfect living, to slap them back into finite existence through the law of reincarnation.

Cosmic Delusive Force Becomes Satan

Reincarnation was started by Satan, so that human beings would have to come back again and again to earth until they could lose their imperfect desire to stay on earth and could finally go back to Spirit. Ever since creating the law of reincarnation, the Cosmic delusive force has tortured the immortal souls of the children of God by forcibly imprisoning them again and again behind the bars of painful flesh and making them stay away from their kingdom of omnipresence. By creating the law of reincarnation or punishment by law of cause and effect, which law governs human actions (Law of Karma), the Archangel of God, the Cosmic delusive force, converted Himself into the rebellious Satan.

The Enmity Between Satan and Christ Consciousness

Since then this conflict has existed between the God-tuned, universal, Only-Begotten Son of Christ Intelligence, the Holy Ghost, and the matter-bent lover of finite creation, Satan.

The Cosmic Struggle

Jesus, possessing Christ Consciousness, realized the tug-of-war between the perfect, universally intelligent Holy Vibration and the Satanic pull of imperfection toward finite Creation. Ever since his rebellion, Satan has created imperfect patterns, representing evil, disease, pain, and catastrophe, to disturb the desireless, perfect existence of human beings who were destined to return to God after perfectly playing His Cosmic Drama, inaugurated to entertain His immortal children.

Human beings, disturbed by disease, wanted perfect health, but were cut off by premature death. They wanted to live long, therefore Satan created in them earth-bound desires, and Satan also deluded them into indulging in mental desires which would bring them back again and again under his dominance by the pernicious law of reincarnation. Satan began to create imperfect patterns of plants, infested trees, and diseased human beings in order to foil the perfect patterns of perfect plants, healthy trees, and wholesome human beings instituted by God through Holy Vibration acting in consonance with Christ Intelligence.

How Satan creates death, disease, planetary disturbances, plant diseases, bacteria, reincarnation, accidents, pain, hunger, cannibalism in one another, and why Jesus was tempted, will be explained in the next issue.

_____ ***Maya**: The Sanskrit root **ma** signifies "to measure." The original Aryan race, from which Indu-Aryans, American Aryans, and Caucasian Aryans originated, lived in central Asia. Their principal wealth consisted in cows. **Pa**, father, was the protector. **Ma, duh**, (from which **dohter** and **daughter**, Sanskrit **duhrter**, originated) signified "milking the cow," which was the function of the daughter, and **ma, mother**. Sanskrit **mata**, latin **mater**, and mother signified "to measure," for mother used to measure milk and give it to the children. Sanskrit is the mother of all languages.

If you think you are beaten, you are;

If you think you dare not, you don't;

If you'd like to win, but you think you can't

It's almost certain you won't.

—Edgar Guest.

The Bhagavad Gita

—The Song of The Spirit

Practical Application of the Teaching in First Stanza

INTRODUCTION

Translation and interpretation of first stanza.

Within itself the blind mind consulted introspection, the impartial judge of all states of consciousness, asking: "My children, the crooked mental tendencies (Kurus), and the pure discriminative faculties (the pure Pandus), eager for different psychological battles, what did they?" The blind boisterous mind wanted the introspective faculty to reveal the battles between the sense-bent mental tendencies and the pure wisdom-loving, discipline-loving, self-control-evolving, wisdom faculties.

Elaborated Spiritual Interpretation

The Bhagavad Gita in the first stanza speaks of the glaring truths of how life is a series of battles between spirit and matter, knowledge and ignorance, soul and body, life and death, health and disease, changelessness and change, self-control and temptation, discrimination and the senses. In the mother's body the baby has to battle with disease, darkness, and ignorance. Each child has to fight also the battle of heredity. The soul has to overcome many hereditary difficulties. It has also to contend with the self-created influencing effect of the pre-natal karma or past action.—From June east-West. See June East-West for complete spiritual interpretation of first stanza.

BATTLE WITH GREED

Many people unconsciously lose in the daily battle with greed for food. The little child unknowingly is tempted out of the entrenchment of right eating habits and is shot by bullets of taste-lures. He is then found to be suffering from wounds of indigestion. People who neglect to heal themselves are being constantly shot by greed. Their wounds of indigestion develop into serious diseases of opulence and heart trouble, and other ailments.

Every pound of flesh added to the body needs about one mile of artery for the heart to irrigate it with blood. People constantly wounded by the firearms of greed do not long survive. After carrying on a miserable, painful existence they fall a prey to premature

death through chronic intestinal disorders. Many have fallen a prey to food-greed and have lost their lives.

Many millions of people since the beginning of time have lost their battle with greed and have passed their lives as prisoners of indigestion and ultimately perished. Remember that every morning, noon, and especially in the evening when dainties are spread before your eyes, the sense of taste with all the armies of memories of uncontrolled eating, hasty swallowing, and other bad habits, get together to give you a battle and defeat your armies of moderate eating, right selection, mastication habits, and so forth.

Remember that each day, if you let the armies of food-greed advance little by little on the territory of your proper dietary habits, then little by little you will find yourself surrounded by the armies of disease. King General Greed aims to lure you into trouble by sending to you his psychological spies who silently try to delude your fortified self control by whispering: "Eat a little more today; never mind what will happen to you one year hence." "Eat more today only, and quit after tomorrow." "Never mind yesterday's resolution; eat today, that's nothing." "Never mind yesterday's little pain of indigestion; just think how wonderful the home-made food will taste now."

"Eat now, indulge in taste, and never mind tomorrow, for you may not then suffer at all." "Eat as much as you want and then use a laxative." Remember, every time General Greed invades your moderate life and defeats you, he leaves some mark of damage to the kingdom of your health no matter how much you try to make up the loss by fasting and dieting.

Consult Your General Each Day

Every day before each meal let your introspection ask your mind: "King Greed and his taste spies engaged in battle with King-of-Right-Eating Habits during the past weeks and months, what did they? Which side was victorious?" If you find yourself losing the battle with Greed, give a fiery mental speech to all your armies of spiritual resistance, train them in the art of self-control and command them to fight furiously the advancing soldiers of food temptation and disease who want to lead you to your destruction. If your right-eating habits win, rejoice, for the kingdom of your health will reign in peace to the end of your days.

Remember Gita's word and never eat without first ascertaining within as to whether King Greed or Emperor of Right Habit is winning.

Battle With Temptation

The urge of creation is one of the strongest impulses in man, compelling in him the desire to create. Without this urge, propagation of the human species would come to an end. God materialized everything in the beginning by direct special creative command, and man being made in His image has the same power. By yielding to touch temptation man, before melting into the Infinite, lost this power of immaculate creation by which he was able to clothe his mental pictures with energy and will and materialize children from the ether even as God did. God endowed man with this same power in the beginning.

Man and woman, instead of seeking emancipation in God through soul unity, sought unity through the flesh, and finally the action of the positive and negative forces produced the creative organs and the inferior method of propagating the species by the act of repulsion instead of by the law of attraction involved in the united will power of man and woman.

Ever since the original misguided urge of Adam and Eve to seek creation through flesh was bequeathed to man, this lower power has been a temptation. This method is an inferior creative law of matter as compared to the superior law of immaculate creation by will power.

Why Temptation Exists

The creative urge is the sign of our mental inheritance resulting from the original psychological defeat of our ancestors when their desire to create by Divine will power was overpowered by the desire to create by flesh. Ever since, physical creating has taken the place of creating by will. An original ancestral error in creating by flesh has become the present law of imperfect creation of undesirable children imposed upon man by the protoplasmic law of heredity. In mental creation, children should be created to order even as God created perfect beings endowed with free choice. Being Divine children, they inherited this free choice and then they misused that freedom and wandered away from God's perfect laws. Therefore, the germ of the original error of Adam and Eve, of substituting physical creation for will-creation remains in all human beings as the first temptation of the flesh against the immaculate laws of Spirit. Each individual since that time has had to engage his soul in battle with this Cosmic temptation.

The Way to Overcome

Persecution, gossip, commands, and taboos cannot remedy moral errors. This temptation is not only the result of metaphysical inheritance from Adam and Eve, it is

also the result of pre-natal habits which tend to influence heredity in forming the post-natal habits of an individual. That is why most children are helplessly born with over-stimulated appetites. Over-eating, lack of personal hygiene, unwholesome suggestions, unscientific instruction, immoral books, and lack of exercise reinforce the pre-natal habits.

Probably the strongest factor in reinforcing the post-natal habits of the child is wrong environment. These habits once formed lead him helplessly on to over-indulgence in married life, which habit entrenches itself on the territory of self-control, driving away the habit of moderation and bringing in the pestilence of premature old age, disease, and loss of ambition and happiness in the kingdom of the body mind. Remember that upon waking and before sleeping, the youth and the adult should ask himself in introspection: "My self-control and moderate habits, while engaged in battle with my pre-natal physical appetite and my post-natal greed, what did they? What has been the result of their conflict? Has the right side won today?"

If you are naturally victorious over physical greed or if you have acquired self-control by strenuous efforts, you have nothing to worry about, but if you find yourself being carried away little by little a prisoner of temptation, then you should try to train your armies of self-control, seek good company, eat less and less meat, eat an abundance of fruit and vegetables, take strenuous exercise, and keep your thoughts busy with the wonder and peace of God.

Gossiping about the moral weaknesses of others is the most wicked of all spiritual crimes. It breeds and develops hypocrisy in social and individual life. Remember what the Lord said: "He that is without sin among you, let him cast the first stone." "Judge not, that ye be not judged." Do not keep your mind busy with the unholy interest of the weakness of others and thus rouse and stimulate your own pre-natal sleeping sex thoughts.

Keep busy cleaning your own soul of the original temptation inherited from Adam and Eve. Clean your own mental dirt before you waste your time talking about the moral uncleanness of other people. Either let the stricken individual alone and let him find his own spiritual remedy or, if you are victorious over yourself, try to help him by showing a better example or by wise counsel if that counsel is asked. There would be much less hypocrisy in the world if, instead of tongue persecutions, children were taught moral remedies, such as methods of self-control, right living, and proper hygiene before they become the victims of evil through bad company.

Everyone who finds his self control waning, every loser in the battle with temptation, must remember that yielding will hasten him toward the pitfalls of disease, premature

old age, mental dissatisfaction, loss of ambition, boredom, unhappiness, and premature unhappy death.

Victory brings Freedom

Everyone who is at least trying to exercise self-control must remember that victory over sex gives mental freedom, health, happiness, and ultimate regaining of the power to create by will power. This subject will be elaborately treated in the future when the story of Adam and Eve and their temptation by the serpent is discussed.

Conquer the inner temptation which is the root-cause of over-indulgence. Whenever you feel the desire to gossip about others, satisfy that unholy hunger by loudly talking of you own imperfections. See how you like to do that. Learn to transmute desire into unceasing ecstasy in meditation.

Flattery and Criticism

Flattery may be good when it encourages a person to right action, yet it is very pernicious when it serves to hide a spiritual wound and lets it fester and poison the whole soul with ignorance. We all love flattery, as so many people unknowingly like to eat sweet poisoned honey. Besides the sweet words of flattery from others, our own inner thoughts often excuse our harmful faults and hide big psychological tumors which may break and poison our whole spiritual life. Flattery from others and the comforting whispers of our own thoughts strike sweetly on our sense of hearing. Our human wisdom is often carried prisoner in the hands of poisonous flattering words. Many people willingly lose money, time, health, and even character for the sweet deceptive words of parasitic so-called friends.

Many souls have perished by not listening to behests of stern words and by yielding to the sweet poison of words from wicked associates. Better live in Hades with one harsh speaking wise man than live in Heaven with ten sweet-mouthed poisonous beings. Poisonous so-called friends would make Hades of Heaven and justly-speaking wise friends would make Heaven of Hades.

It is always good to speak the truth, but it is better to speak pleasant truth and avoid unpleasant true utterances. To address a lame man thus: "Hey, Mr. Lame Man," may be true but it is unpleasant and harmful truth and should be avoided. It is bad to criticize when criticism is not wanted, but it is beneficial to listen to kind criticism and it is admirable to be able to stand harsh but true criticism with a smile and a sense of grateful appreciation.

A saint used to have a friend who constantly criticized him to the great displeasure of his disciples. One day a disciple came exultingly crying: "Master, your enemy, the constant fault finder, is dead." The master began to weep and said: "Oh, I feel helpless. My best spiritual critic is dead. My heart is broken."

Most people choose flattery instead of intelligent criticism and would readily dash themselves on the rocks in spite to disprove the candid forecasts of frank spiritual teachers. Therefore, ask yourself each time somebody mildly or harshly criticizes you: "Have I been lured by sweet words to allow my wisdom to be carried away a prisoner in the hands of flattery?"

The August issue of East-West will continue the practical application of the teaching of the first stanza of the Gita and will contain unique descriptions of the battle between pre-natal and post-natal karma and life and of the battle with invisible demons and forces and will point the way to victorious life.

5.

SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

Free Will, Evil, Reincarnation,

Realization of Truth, Seeking God First

"And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, being forty days tempted of the devil."

It Is Childish to Say Evil Does Not Exist

Many modern scriptural interpreters, unable to understand why Christ Himself introduced the idea of the existence of Satan, have tried to explain away the old conception of a devil by saying it is obsolete, that evil does not exist, or that God does not know evil. Such interpreters, unable to solve the problem of how it was possible for evil to originate in God, who is only good, have gone to the extreme of denying the existence of evil. In the first place, let me say that the denial of the power of evil has some good points, although it is childish to deny the existence and temptations of evil in this world of seeming duality.

Even if the conscious evil force of Satan does exist, it could not influence human minds if we did not mentally accept it. It is better to know all the lures of evil and the ways to combat them than to be blind and deny their existence. Knowledge only, and not indifference, can produce final emancipation. The great drama of Cosmic existence has endowed man with free choice and the power of reason. Man, the image of God, has the same liberty of free choice in his sphere as God the Father has.

Why Does God Not Free Man Immediately?

If God is Almighty and knows that we are suffering, why does He, being Almighty and eternally blessed, allow weaklings to suffer from the temptations of evil?

The answer is, that after receiving independence, the Cosmic force began to fill Creation with patterns of imperfections, displacing the perfect patterns of God's first plan. God then destroyed all Creation, as described in Genesis, but seemingly He found Himself illogically using His Almighty power in arbitrarily destroying Creation. Also, He seemed to be contradicting His own laws, inasmuch as He destroyed the power of Satan after once giving him independence of action. Then God created again and reinstated the original power of independent free choice which He gave to Satan and to all Creation. God could destroy Satan even now and free us at

once from the thralldom of earthly miseries, imperfections, broken hearts, and death, by using His Almighty material force, but He would not do that because that would be taking away our independence.

Since God gave independence to man and Satan, He can free them only through teaching them the right use of their own power of free choice. God is not enjoying His eternal blessed state in selfish happiness, but He is suffering for our miserable tragic existence, delayed evolution on earth, and belated return to the paradise of all-emancipating wisdom. He is continuously trying to use the superior force of Divine Love expressed as the parental, friendly, filial, all-surrendering pure conjugal love to coax man to forsake his cooperation with evil, which helps and strengthens it to destroy him.

Man Must Make His Own Choice

Man stands in the middle, with God on one side and Satan on the other side, each ready to pull him in which ever direction he wishes to go. It is up to man to signal God or Satan as to which direction he wants to be pulled. Man is perfectly free to act without being influenced by God or Satan, but whenever he does act right, or has a pure, ennobling thought, that is the signal to God, and he is automatically pulled toward God, but as soon as man thinks or acts evil, he is automatically pulled toward Satan. However, being essentially an image of God, man can never be eternally drowned in the hades of evil.

Eternal Hades Is Impossible for Man

No matter how persistently sinful man is, he can never suffer eternal punishment. Evil promises happiness and results only in unhappiness. As soon as man realizes this, then he begins to wish for emancipation and for God. This wish for goodness and freedom serves as a portal through which God is again invited to come into the life of the prodigal son and lead him to the abode of freedom. Even fathomless evil cannot destroy man's soul, for he is essentially immortal and eternally good.

Evil Is a Temporary Parasite

All evil is a passive graft, a temporary parasite on the tree of life which can be amputated by the knife of wisdom possessed by man.

Whenever man initiates good actions, he is proceeding toward a paradise of Bliss, hidden in the womb of eternal futurity.

God Coaxes Through All Good —Satan Tempts Through Evil

God is coaxing us with an array of limitless good happenings and is influencing us for our own welfare, whereas Satan is tempting us with pleasant-looking but fleeting happiness-producing patterns of evil. Satan's patterns are temptations because they are deceptive contrivances created to consciously delude us by promising us good and giving us evil instead.

According to the dual conception of good and evil (God and Satan), it becomes easy to understand why there is so much good, together with so much evil. The sky and earth are full of the productions of God's patterns of perfection and Satan's patterns of imperfection to influence man. The beautiful sunshine, clouds, and rain are created by God to benefit man. Cataclysms, earthquakes, and floods were created by Satan to make man uncomfortable.

An eternal display of goodness is materialized in Nature and the life of man, proving that God is trying to impress man and influence him to use his free will and return to the abode of Bliss. Satan, through deceptive, apparently pleasant contrivances of temporary happiness-yielding acts, greed, and lust is trying to keep man tied to this misery-making limited earth. Jesus, as a manifestation of God, came to speak of the eternal kingdom of Heaven, upon whose threshold no sorrow can tread. Jesus taught that permanent happiness can only be found in God. Satan deludes man into seeking permanent happiness in impermanent material things.

Immortality Versus Death

God made man immortal. He was to remain on earth as an immortal. He was to behold the drama of change with a changeless immortal mind, and after seeing change dancing on the stage of changelessness, he was to return to the bosom of eternal blessedness, then evil crept in, causing man to concentrate on the changes of life and on outward appearances rather than on the underlying immortality in all things, and thus made him conceive the false idea of death or complete annihilation.

Destroying the Idea of Death

The motion picture of a man's life, his birth, life on earth, and death, seen on the screen, produces the joyous consciousness of his birth and the sad concept of his death, or end, but Satanic ignorance hides from view the motion pictures of man's pre-natal life as he joyously began the descent from God, and the joyous return to God as he hurried back after death. Satan has made us forget our pre-natal and post-natal experiences, and by showing us for a time this drama of life and then lowering the curtain, it has produced in us the erroneous conception called death.

I am not denying the experience of the change called death, but I consider it only as an outwardly moving link in the chain of immortality, all of which is hidden from our view. To say that death or change does not exist, is unmetaphysical and erroneous. To forget this dismal, delusive death, man should behold all change as dancing on the bosom of changelessness. Man should behold the changeless ocean of Infinity as wavelets of change appearing and disappearing.

Supernatural Death Versus Painful Death

If Adam and Eve had not transgressed the wishes of God, and their descendants had not allowed themselves to be influenced by hereditary ignorance, then modern man would not have to witness the heartrending painful deaths through accident and disease.

Man appeared on earth, being materialized by God, and was to live on earth, beholding the birth, sustenance, growth, and the painless, sorrowless, return of the body in complete perfection. Then, as it is possible to watch the slow process of a flower budding, growing, and disappearing on the movie screen, so man should behold his life pictured on the screen of his consciousness through the stages from childhood to a full-grown individual, and then his disappearance unto God of his own accord by his own power of dematerialization.

Man, being out of tune with God, has lost his power of dematerialization, so he is frightened by the screen picture of life prematurely cut off even before he has finished seeing the whole perfect picture of his changeful life. This premature withdrawal of the motion picture of life produces pain due to attachment to those screen pictures of flesh and consciousness and is known in the world as terrible death by pain.

We mortals have so many misconceptions about death that it has grown into importance and has fixed in us an idea of annihilation and pain instead of being seen as a phenomena necessary in the successive steps which the soul must follow in order to return from the state of change to the changeless state. It is necessary for death or change to come, so that the soul may finish beholding this motion picture of life and be released in order to go back to the home of Immortality.

How Reincarnation Was Created by Satan

Satan saw that it would all be very simple if the immortal children of God, after beholding a perfect earthly existence with a changeless attitude, would go back to immortality again, so Satan made imperfect patterns or tampered with the showing of a perfect picture of life before it was completed, and caused mental and bodily pain through delusion. This dissatisfaction, arising from an imperfect, prematurely

destroyed picture of life, created in man the desire to see perfect pictures of life in order to behold them until completion.

Ever since, the immortal images of God forgot their already perfect immortality and began to introduce delusive imperfections in the perfect dramas of life staged on the screen of time. Ever since, immortals have been coming and going from earth by the law of cause and effect, which governs desires. Ever since, this law of cause and effect has affected free souls as the law of Karma (action), which keeps them earthbound.

This law of cause and effect, which imprisons souls on earth in Satan's Kingdom of finitude, has been called "reincarnation."

How to Destroy Reincarnation

Immortal souls can only expect to be free by utterly destroying all seeds of earthly desires by Divine contact with God through meditation. This reminds the soul of the unending fulfillment in the immortal inheritances of Bliss which makes desires for earthly ways unnecessary and ridiculous.

Knowledge of Wholeness

Emancipation from reincarnation is also possible by playing the living drama of a perfect life of health, abundance, and wisdom on the screen of consciousness; that is, if one can remove the consciousness of sickness and not fear sickness if it does come, and not desire health while suffering from ill health, then one can remember one's soul, which was always well and was neither sick nor healthy. If we can feel and know that we are the children of God, and as such possess everything, even as our father, God does, although we may be poor or rich, we can be free. If we can feel that we have Divine knowledge, because we are made in the image of God, although humanly speaking we know little—then we can be free from reincarnation.

Fear of sickness and a desire for mortal health, fear of poverty and a desire for opulence, a feeling of lack of knowledge as well as a desire to know everything, belong to the domain of ignorance. Of course, if we are stricken with ill health, failure, or ignorance, we need not continue to remain so. We should strive for health, prosperity, and wisdom without being afraid of failure.

Know That Imperfections Are Dream-Born Delusions

While struggling, man must know that his struggle for health, prosperity, and wisdom is born of delusion, for he already has all he needs within his inner powerful self. It is only because he erroneously imagined, when in spiritually ignorant mortal company, that he did not have these—that is why he lacked them. All he has to do is to think right and not strive to acquire things. He needs only to know that he already has everything.

Once a healthy, wealthy, and wise prince dreamed that he was poor, and in the dream he shouted: "Oh, I am suffering from cancer and I have lost all my wisdom and riches." His wife, the queen woke up and aroused him, saying: "Look, prince, laugh and rejoice, for you are neither suffering from sickness nor have lost riches and wisdom, but you are comfortably lying at my side in health and wisdom, in your rich kingdom. You were only dreaming about these catastrophes."

So it is with ignorant man. He is dreaming about lack and failure, when he might claim his birthright of joy, health, and plenty as a son of the ruler of the universe. He is now living in his perfect kingdom, but is dreaming evil.

Know God First

The constant desire for health and prosperity, which is so much harped upon in modern spiritual organizations, is the way to slavery. We must seek God first and then find health and prosperity through Him. Beggars get only a beggar's share, whereas, a son of God gets his son's share. That is why Jesus spoke of seeking and knowing the kingdom of God first. When that is actually accomplished, then health and prosperity will be added. The acquirement of wisdom and everything else that the soul of man needs will be received as a matter of his Divine birthright.

It is best to feel by visualization and by Divine contact in meditation that you are already perfect in health and wisdom and have abundance, rather than try to succeed by begging for health, prosperity, and wisdom. In fact, man's mortal efforts are bound by the laws of cause and effect. Man cannot get more than he deserves. By the method of begging, no human being can ever fulfill all his endless desires, but by first realizing his oneness with God, man can own everything he needs.

Man cannot have immortality by begging for it or by feeling a desire for it. He should know that he is already immortal and that so-called death is only a dream.

According to the plan of God, man should have experienced growth from childhood, and through youth to manhood, but should never have experienced death by old age or

disease. Even if man becomes old, he should never die of disease or suffer painful death. In the drama of life and death, when beheld with Divine understanding, there can be no pain in death, but only the showing or stopping of the motion picture of life at will without physical or mental pain.

Origin of Pain

The outward flowing force which struggles to keep all things in manifestation saw that without pain people would not create earthly desires to hold them here, so the illusion of pain was created, which is purely a mental phenomena. The pain of ill health and death creates the desire for health and life, and to have health and life the immortal image of God must again and again return on earth to complete its slow growth from ignorance to enlightenment.

Satan is defeating his own purpose, for it is physical pain and sorrow which cause matter-imprisoned souls to seek freedom in God. A child's pure soul feels very little pain. A doctor friend in an Orthopedic hospital told me that children vie with each other to get their deformed limbs operated upon, whereas, adults have to be coaxed for weeks, and at the time of their operation they are usually overcome with emotion and fear.

Man has fortunately discovered anesthetics to neutralize pain. Originally man had great self-control and a mind which was unattached and impersonal, and so did not feel pain when the body was injured. He could behold his own body without pain even as one can witness an operation on another's body without becoming mentally excited or suffering physical pain.

Although a mother feels terrible agony when her own son dies, she does not feel the same when hearing of the death of a stranger's son. So it is that man feels the agony of accident and disease in his own body but not the suffering of others. This is only due to the proximity of continued attachment. The farmer's water-proof, fire-proof, less sensitive child feels much less physical suffering than the sensitively brought up son of the rich. If you have no fear or nervous imagination, you will feel less pain.

Jesus was tempted in the wilderness with the wild beasts of passion and the fierce mortal desires of pain and hunger for material kingdoms, sent by Cosmic Satan.

In the September issue will be explained a most unusual idea as to the origin of Evil, and if we were God would we create a better world.

The Bhagavad Gita

Practical Application

Of the Teaching in First Stanza

INTRODUCTION

Translation and interpretation of first stanza.

Within itself the blind mind consulted introspection, the impartial judge of all states of consciousness, asking: "My children, the crooked mental tendencies (Kurus), and the pure discriminative faculties (the pure Pandus), eager for different psychological battles, what did they?" The blind boisterous mind wanted the introspective faculty to reveal the battles between the sense-bent mental tendencies and the pure wisdom-loving, discipline-loving, self-control-evolving, wisdom faculties.

Elaborated Spiritual Interpretation

The Bhagavad Gita in the first stanza speaks of the glaring truths of how life is a series of battles between spirit and matter, knowledge and ignorance, soul and body, life and death, health and disease, changelessness and change, self-control and temptation, discrimination and the senses. In the mother's body the baby has to battle with disease, darkness, and ignorance. Each child has to fight also the battle of heredity. The soul has to overcome many hereditary difficulties. It has also to contend with the self-created influencing effect of the pre-natal karma or past actions.—From June East-West. See June East-West for complete spiritual interpretation of first stanza.

A study of the Bhagavad Gita is of little use unless it is applied in practical life, so the vastness of the inner import of the first stanza can only be understood when we know how to apply it in various phases of life.

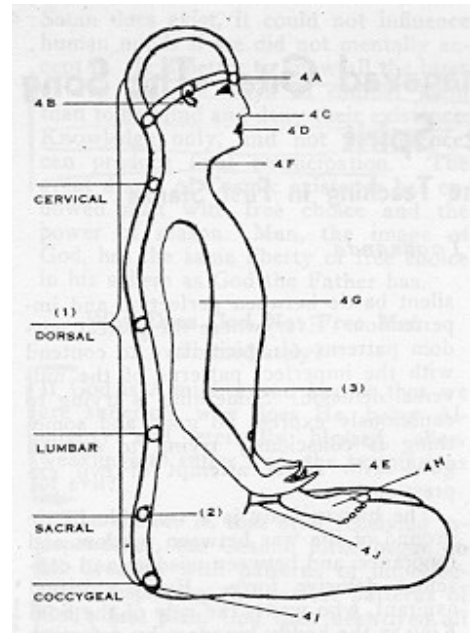
The Battle

Between Wisdom and Delusion

In Creation this great battle between Spirit and the imperfect expressions of Nature is continuously going on. Everywhere in the world we can witness the silent battle between perfection and imperfection. Everywhere the perfect wisdom patterns of Spirit have to contend with the imperfect patterns of the universal delusion.

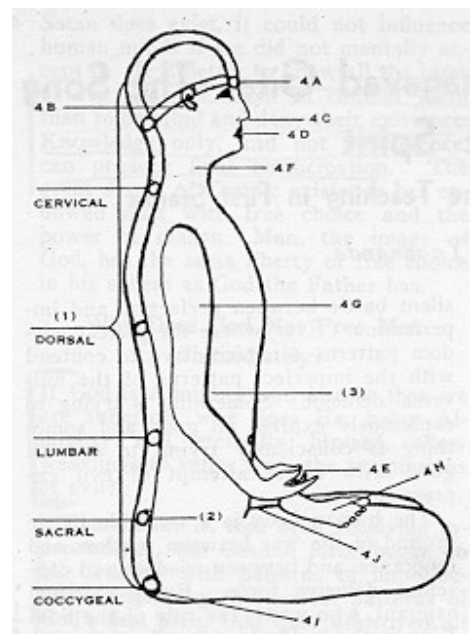
Something is trying to consciously express all good and something is consciously trying to foil all good with secret attempt of evil expressions.

The human body is a veritable battle ground of the war between wisdom and ignorance, and between wisdom and conscious delusive force. Every spiritual aspirant, who wants the rule of the Soul King in the bodily kingdom by defeating the rebel King Ego and his powerful sense allies, must, every night before sleep, introspectively compare and know the vast differences in all their minutest details, as described in the figures X and Y. Of these two figures, the figure X represents the bodily kingdom as described by King Soul with the harmonious cooperation of the house of lordly discriminations and the common house of senses. And the Fig. Y represents the bodily Kingdom as ruled by rebel King Ego and his evil soldiers of unruly senses.



The Inhabitants of the Bodily Kingdom

Figure X describes all the inhabitants of the bodily kingdom. Prince Soul first enters the nucleus in the spermatozoa. When the sperm by the miraculous work of his life force develops into a body, the nucleus of the sperm remains as the medulla or the seat of life. This medulla is called the mouth of God, for through that center He first breathed the breath of life-force into the human body. The medulla is the most sensitive of all bodily organs. Operations can be performed on almost any part of the body except the medulla. Other coarser forces of the mind manifest in the grosser and bigger limbs in the human body, but the first forces of the Soul must have the most delicate tissues of the brain and medulla to dwell in and manifest through. Ever since the Soul first entered the bodily mechanism through the medulla, this fine organ has remained extremely sensitive on account of having first expressed the Soul's fine perceptions and the various phases of life. This medulla is called the gateway of life, through which Prince Soul first made His triumphal entry into the bodily kingdom.



Locations

Prince Soul and his house of lordly discriminative powers reside in the finely-constructed Palace and the parliamentary house of the cerebrum, cerebellum, and the spinal mansion, extending through the medullary, cervical, dorsal, and lumbar plexuses. (Region No. 1 of figure X.) The spinal cord, extending through the lumbar, sacral, and coccygeal plexuses is the inner chamber of the the senses. (Region No. 2 of figure X.)

(1) The Reign of the Senses. The Cerebrum, Medulla, Cervical, Dorsal to Lumbar Plexuses. The Palace of King Soul with house of Lordly discriminative tendencies.

(2) The House of Obedient Common Senses, (Sacral Center.)

(3) The Citizens of Bodily Kingdom. The freeborn citizens of the bodily empire. Twenty-seven thousand billion, intelligent cells, countless billions of molecules, electrons, units of intelligent life sparks, and countless infinite number of thoughts, will, and feelings headed by Prime Minister Discrimination.

(4) The Ten Estates:

a. The Optical Estate ruled by Prince Good-eye.

b. The Auditory Estate ruled by Prince Truth Listener.

c. The Olfactory Estate ruled by Prince Fragrance.

d. The Gustatory Estate ruled by Prince Good-Taste.

e. Prince Peace Touch.

f. Prince Sweet Speech.

g. Prince Good Grasp.

h. Prince Noble Steps.

i. Prince Elimination.

j. Prince Controlled Creative Impulse.

The coccygeal plexus, which includes the entire outer and inner regions of the flesh, bones, marrow, nerves, blood cells, veins, and arteries, and also the entire outer skin

covering of the body, are the tracts owned by the Princely senses and their intelligent cell subjects. Approximately twenty-seven millions of intelligent cells, countless billions of molecules, electrons, units of intelligent life sparks, and a countless number of sensations remain in the entire bodily kingdom, as represented in Region No. 3 in figure X.

The small estates of 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d, 4e, 4f, 4g, 4h, 4i, and 4j on the figure X are all occupied by a few princely powers of the senses, namely, the optical power, the auditory power, the olfactory power, the bacterial power, the power of speech, the power of mobility in the hands, the power in the feet, the power in the coccygeal region, and the power of reproduction respectively.

The above locations in the kingdom of King Soul, including this house of wisdom, his house of the intelligent cell subjects, and so forth, must be especially noted in order to understand how the body is run according to a perfect system by King Soul and his obedient counsellor of these forces.

Figure X especially shows that the harmonious cooperation between King Soul and his obedient mental forces always brings health, prosperity, lasting youth, mental efficiency, harmony, diseaselessness, peace, bliss, wisdom, intuitive understanding, and immortality into the bodily kingdom.

Every night the student of the Bhagavad Gita should, through his own introspection, ask King Soul and his children what they accomplished as they gathered together, eager for battle of proper management against untoward circumstances which affect the body. the introspective person who follows the behests of King Soul will find the bodily Kingdom teeming with mental and physical prosperity, health, and the priceless wealth of wisdom.

In a body ruled by King Soul and his discriminative exercises, the rebels of ego, anger, greed, fear, attachment, pride, and temptation are all executed. The bodily kingdom, ruled by the superior forces, manifests nothing but peace, abundance, harmony, and wisdom. No disease, failure, or death can dwell in the bodily kingdom during the reign of King Soul.

Lastly, it should be especially remembered that figure X presents a picturesque description as to how a man of self-realization feels when the body and mind are intelligently ruled by King Soul and his associates.

The consciousness in the superman is really Cosmic Consciousness. He is not a victim of imaginary perceptions, fanciful inspirations, or wisdom hallucinations, but he is actually conscious of the unmanifested Spirit and also of the entire Cosmic with all its

details. A person who has become one with omnipresent and omniscient God is aware of the coursing of a planet trillions of miles distant and of the flight of a near-by sparrow at the same time. A superman does not behold Spirit from the body, but becomes one with Spirit and beholds his body as well as the body of others, and all manifestation as existing within himself.

The perceptions of an ordinary human being in the body consist of the sensations of body weight, internal sensations, arising from the inner organs and breath in the body, sensations, of touch, smell, taste, hearing, sight, hunger, thirst, pain, passion, attachment, sleepiness, fatigue, wakefulness, reasoning, feeling, and willing powers. The consciousness of an ordinary man sleeps and dreams, and fears death, poverty, and disease.

Physiologically an ordinary man is limited by attachments to name, fame, family, race, possessions, and the consciousness of weight and feeling of the physical body. In other words, a mundane man is conscious only of his body and its outer connections.

Mentally an ordinary man thinks that he is what books and inferences about Truth has stated that he is. He remains hypnotized and limited by his own thoughts.

Spiritually the ordinary man cannot feel his presence beyond the body except by imagination. By the flight of fancy a man can move in imagination through the stars and vast spaces, but that is imagination and does not belong to the domain of reality.

The superman's consciousness in the body extended and awakened in every particle of space ambient (encompassing) Eternity. The exalted yogi feels the body and all its perceptions as an omniscient Spirit and not as an ordinary human being.

The spiritual man performs all actions of seeing, touching, smelling, tasting, and hearing the good and the beautiful without being attached. His Soul floats on the foul waters of earthly experiences and of indifference to God like a lotus which floats unsoiled or in purity on the muddy waters of a lake.

Physiologically the superman knows his earthly name and possessions without being at all possessed or limited by them. He lives in the world, but he is not of the world. the superman may seemingly feel hunger, thirst, and human limitations of the body, but within he perceives himself as Spirit unattached by bodily limitations. The superman may own much, yet he never sorrow when all things are taken away. If the superman happens to be materially poor, spiritually he knows he is the richest of all. The spiritual man feels cold, heat, sees, hears, smells, tastes, and touches like other individuals, only he remains unattached to the senses.

The superman feels sensations, not on the surface of the body, but in the brain. The ordinary man feels the cold or heat on the body surface, sees roses in the garden, hears sounds in the ears, tastes with the palate, and smells through his olfactory nerves, but the superman feels all sensations in the brain. He can distinguish between pure sensation and the reaction of thought on it. He sees sensations, feelings, will, body, perception, everything in thought as suggestions of God dreaming through us.

The superman beholds the body not as flesh, but as a bundle of condensed electrons and life force ready to dematerialize or materialize at his will. He feels no weight of the body. Body perceived as electric energy cannot have weight. He sees the motion picture of the cosmos going backward and forward on the screen of his consciousness, so he knows that time and space and dimension are forms of thought in which the cosmic motion picture of dreams is constantly playing new, true-to-touch, true-to-sound, visible super-talkies.

The superman sees birth as the beginning of certain changes and death as the change which follows earthly life. He sees birth and death as changes playing on the Spirit as waves rise, fall, and rise again on the bosom of the sea.

The man of realization has to climb different steps in the ladder of self-realization as his consciousness moves upward from body consciousness to Cosmic Consciousness.

First: By discrimination the yogi detaches himself from his earthly possessions, and from his little circle of friends. This he does not do to be exclusive and negative, but to be all-inclusive. The yogi first excludes all attachments, so that they may not stand in the way of the perception of the omnipresent. After achieving omnipresence, he includes in his love his family, friends, everything. Ordinary man is the loser by his attachment of a few paltry things which he must forsake in the end. The yogi reclaims his Divine birthright first by all necessary efforts and includes afterwards all things he desires to have.

Second: Then the yogi finds his consciousness. Although freed from the possessions involved in connection with the body, they still tenaciously remain imprisoned in the body and in human consciousness.

Third: Then the yogi by deep concentration tries to silence the internal and external body sensations which invade his body.

Fourth: Then the yogi learns to quiet his breath and heart and to withdraw attention and energy into the spine.

Fifth: When the yogi can quiet his heart at will, he passes psychologically beyond the subconscious state. The ego experiences joy and relaxation when it feels the subconscious mind in sleep. In sleep the heart still works, pumping blood through the muscles while the senses are asleep. When attention and energy are withdrawn from them, the heart, the muscles, and the senses are all consciously put to sleep, then a joy greater than a thousand dreamless sleeps is experienced after seven days of forced sleeplessness.

The consciousness of such a yogi sees visions, great lights, hears astral sounds, and becomes identified with a vast dimly lighted space, alive with glimpses of the hitherto unknown. Then the yogi moves his consciousness and energy to the coccyx center, and he feels that all matter is composed of electricity. When he draws his consciousness and energy to the sacral center, he feels that the earth is composed of electrons and life force. When the yogi retires to the dorsal center, he sees all gases and air as made of life force. When the yogi can place his consciousness in the cervical center, he feels that all ether is made of sparks of intelligent life force. When the yogi retires into the medulla center and the point between the eyebrows, he knows all matter, energy, and gases as composed of thought force. These centers are electrical switches of life force and consciousness, which are responsible for the creation of super-vitaphone pictures of earth, water, fire, and ether, of which matter is composed. This can be better understood by personal instruction from Guru (preceptor).

So many shallow spiritual people, whose knowledge comes percolating through books and not through intuition, speak of matter as thought when they are still grossly identified with possessions and the body. Only yogis who know not by imagination but in reality and who can withdraw consciousness as well as life force from the body by quieting the heart, and can take them through the plexuses to the point between the eyebrows, are developed enough to say that all matter is thought. Unless consciousness and energy reach the medullary plane, all matter seems solid and different from thought. Only upon reaching the medullary plane by self-realization, acquired through years of practice of Yogoda lessons with Guru's advice can one say that all matter is condensed thought of God.

A Hindu yogi used to travel with many disciples. Once, being very devotionally urged by a guest, he ate meat, but he told the disciples to eat only fruit. After this, he took the disciples on a long march through the woods. There was a discontented Judas among the disciples. He began to spread discontentment and doubt among the faithful by saying: "The master preaches non-existence of matter, but he eats meat and gives us grass and watery, unsubstantial food to eat. He can walk without fatigue, for he has good meat in his system. We are tired because the fruits are all digested long ago."

The master sensed this, and when he came to a tent where a blacksmith was making nails out of hot iron he stopped. Then he turned to the discontented disciple and said: "Can you eat and digest everything I can? To me all things are the same, for all things are not matter but Spirit." The disciple, thinking the master was going to offer him meat, answered: "Yes, sir." Then the master rushed near the fire of the blacksmith and pulled out with his own hands the red hot nails and began to eat them. Then he turned to the Judas disciple and said: "Come, son, eat and digest what I can. To me good food, meat, and red hot nails are the same. They are Spirit."

Don't think that you are in Cosmic Consciousness just because you have heard a lecture or read a book on it or dreamt about it in your fancy. You can feel all matter as thought only when you can withdraw life force and consciousness to the medulla plane, or the spiritual eye.

The superman, instead of feeling that the body consciousness is limited to the body or as reaching only to the brain or the cerebral lotus light of a thousand rays, feels intuition as ever bubbling Bliss dancing in every particle of his little body and in his big Cosmic Body.

The superman's body is the universe, and all things that happen in the universe are his sensations.

The superman knows births and deaths only as change dancing on the sea of Life. The yogi knows all past and future, but he lives in the eternal present. The yogi has no father, mother, or friends, for he sees himself materialized as every human being, and everything else.

When ruled by Prince Ego and Lordly Ignorance, Evil Desire

(1) The Cerebrum, Medulla, Cervical, Dorsal and Lumbar Plexuses, ruled by Prince Ego and Lordly Ignorance, Evil Desire, etc.

(2) (The Sacral Center) Home of Disobedient Common Senses.

(3) The Countless cells, Thought Electrons, Units of Life Force in the body, as ruled by Ignorance, Producing Sickness, Inefficiency, etc.

(4) The Ten Estates:

a. Prince Evil Eye.

b. Prince Flattery.

- c. Enslaved Prince Smell.
- d. Prince Greed.
- e. Prince Sense Touch.
- f. Prince Bitter Speech.
- g. Prince Evil Grasp.
- h. Prince Wicked Steps.
- i. Prince Rectal Disease.
- J. Prince Uncontrolled Creative Impulse.

6.

THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

Origin of Evil, I We Were Gods, Misuse of Power, The Middle Path, The Only Reality

ORIGIN OF EVIL

THERE ARE many causes which can be set forth as to the origin of evil. Some people say that it is due to man's own fault and that neither God nor any evil power, such as that of a conscious Satan, is responsible for all the evil in the world.

Although evil is relative and is due to the lack of harmony with God's laws, if you hit a stone wall with your knuckles the resulting undeniable evil of pain would not be created or willed by the wall, but would be due to your ignorance in trying to hurt a stone wall.

Likewise, it can be said, God is the eternal stone wall of goodness, and anyone who is foolish enough to misuse his intelligence and try to act against the good is bound to produce the evil of pain and suffering. God is good. We were made in His image, endowed with the gift of free choice to tune in with His Nature of Goodness, Peace, and Immortality, and those who get out of tune with Him by performing evil actions are bound to suffer.

Many people say that evil resulted from the erroneous effort of trying to collide evil actions and pernicious ways of life with the wall of eternal good principles underlying all things in God, or from breaking God's laws. Then others say that evil arises not only from trying to reconcile good and evil, but results also from the law of cause and effect; that man, although made in the image of God and receiving perfect independence, misused it and acted in a way resulting in the collision with good, which produced evil.

A little boy endowed with reason may enjoy perfect health and protection under the strict discipline of his mother, but when he grows up and says: "Mother, I know I am safe under your care, but I wonder why you gave me the power of free choice if you are always to decide how I am to act? Mother dear, I want to choose for myself and find out in what lies my own good and what leads me to suffering."

The mother replies: "Son, it is right for you to demand from me the right to use your free choice. When you were helpless and your reason had not yet budded forth into full expression, I helped you, and nurtured you through the maternal love which protects babies. Now, however, you are grown up, your reason has opened your eyes, and you must depend upon your own free choice and judgment to guide you to do what will produce your well being."

Thus the youth ventures into the world unguarded, with a semi-developed reason, and the first thing that he does is to get into a fight and secure the resulting evil of a broken leg and a black eye.

In exactly the same way the Divine Mother protects each baby through the instinctive love of parents until grown up, then the baby has to protect itself by the exercise of reason. If the baby uses reason rightly, it becomes happy, but if reason is misused, then evil is precipitated through the misuse of reason.

Subjective Origin of Evil

Many intellectualists claim that evil is more subjective than objective. This is not wholly true. It can be explained that most evil is due to the ignorance of man. For example, the habit of physical over-indulgence, and its consequent evils of indiscretion, ill health, and grip of temptation, does not arise until man, by an act of erroneous judgment, forgets himself and subjectively by repeated transgressions allows this consciousness to become a habit.

All habits, good or bad, control and enslave the mind only after the will has allowed itself to be overcome by repeated good or evil actions born of good or evil judgment, as the case may be. Thus it may be said, man's good judgment, and his will, acting under its influence, produce all good, and man's ignorant or evil judgment, and his will acting repeatedly under its influence, is responsible for all evil. From this viewpoint good and evil are mostly subjective instead of originating in some objective power.

It may be asked why some children are born with special tendencies of self-control and some with tendencies of weakness. Some intellectuals may point out that heredity is responsible for good or bad traits in a child. Then the question comes: Why would an impartial God start one child with a good heredity and a good brain inclined only to good tendencies, and another child with a bad heredity and the brain of a moron inclined only to do evil under the compelling influence of evil physiological instincts?

According to the law of reincarnation and the law of karma, or the law of cause and effect, which governs the actions of all persons, it is explained that the soul attracts to itself a good or bad heredity, and a good or bad brain, according to pre-natal habits formed during the period of the past incarnation preceding death in the last incarnation and rebirth in this life. Therefore, it may be said that the good or bad judgment of all incarnations, working through the law of cause and effect, which governs all human actions, creates good or bad habits, and that good or bad habits create good or bad hereditary tendencies, and that thus all evil arises from wrong judgment.

All this is very well said, namely, that evil is subjective, but it does not explain why millions of bacteria and virulent, invisible armies of germs move silently about the earth seeking, like devouring locusts, to destroy the crop of human lives.

Why is it easy for the majority of people to be tempted materially? Why are they spiritually idle, and why do they do the very things that will hurt them? Why is there death by floods and cataclysms? Why do men murder each other in war? It does not seem possible that all of the ten million people destroyed by flood and famine in China could have suffered due to their past actions in previous lives.

Why is there cannibalism in Nature? Why does the baby salmon live on the flesh of its mother? Why does the big fish eat the little fish? Why do even the thoughts of wrong judgment and emotions of jealousy, revenge, greed, and selfishness arise at all in the human mind which was made in the image of God?

If man is the image of God, and God is good, then the logical deduction is that man could become nothing else but good. The world war may have resulted from industrial selfishness, from nations fuming with national selfishness and greed for possession, but why was it not avoided by parliamentary discussions? Why was it that the slaying of the Austrian Duke threw the world into furious conflagration? Think of Tamarlane, emperor of India, slaying one million Hindus after his victory.

Think of the joy in fishing. You deceive the fish by hooked food, and the more the fish struggles for life, the more you enjoy it and say: "My, it is a game fish." Would you like to change places with the fish? Think of the Aztecs, who used to cut the hearts out of their prisoners of war, six or seven hundred at a time, in front of their idol gods. Think of all the burning of witches and martyrs under the zeal of the Christian faith.

Think of the war of the Crusades, fought for the Biblical teachings, which preach only love for your enemies. Think of the thousands of priests who advocated war and prayed for the destruction of their enemy brothers and victory for themselves. Think of the numberless diseases which infest plants and animals who have no free choice and who consequently could not attract pre-natal evils due to bad karma.

The eternal warfare of animals preying on one another, and the battle of opposites in Nature, distinctly show that there is an evil force which is employing germs, wrong judgment of men, and cannibalistic instincts, which are wrong vibrations resulting from the wrong actions of man, and breed temptation to do wrong in infinite ways by trying to destroy the effort of the Infinite Good who is trying to express Himself in infinite good ways.

If We Were Gods,

We would create a Much Better World

We think that if we were Almighty we could create a much better world than this. We would banish from earth cancer, accidents, weakness, revengefulness, anger, greed, murder, famine, leprosy, cannibalism, industrial greed resulting in depression, earthquakes, floods, bad weather, drought, death by pain, boredom, old age, despair, poisonous bacteria, tragedies of life, and so forth.

We would create a world with a joyous struggle and not painful struggle, an ever-new happy state of mind for all men, entirely different from mental idleness and boredom. We would make the body with the qualities of asbestos, diseaseless, changeable according to the commandments of our will. We would have our bodies tailored in the workshop of materialization and self-rejuvenation.

We would create a variety of occupations with a variety of actions, all leading to Infinite, unending, ever-new happiness. Good citizens would be materialized by will from the ether, even as God created the first man and woman, and would dematerialize ourselves in Cosmic Consciousness after we had successfully finished our earthly entertainment.

The Dragon, Subjective Evil, and No Evil

Blind theologians and superstitious people made a dragon out of Satan, which had to be killed by the sword of the conquering knight. Modern intellectuals try to explain Satan away as a merely subjective idea born of ignorance. Some modern spiritual denominations, being unable to explain the existence of evil in the entirely good God, completely and blindly deny even the existence of evil.

We find that Jesus, whose knowledge was born of intuition, distinctly spoke of a conscious Satan who lured Him to the wilderness and tempted Him with the wild beasts of evil patterns arrayed side by side with the good patterns of God. This conscious force comes in the form of little temptations to the ordinary man. Imagine how a young boy like Hickman of California, who was a devout devotee of the church, could be influenced by evil to cut a young girl to pieces just for the fun of it. The Loeb and Peopold boys of Chicago were tempted also by evil to mutilate the body of a young boy just to satisfy the sense of curiosity. The existence of such evils is the reason Jesus prayed: "Thy kingdom come," in order that man might use his independence and act rightly, and that he might substitute the kingdom of God for the kingdom of evil.

Satan, like a fisherman, has cast a net of delusion around all mankind and is continually trying to drag man toward the slavery of delusion, death, and finitude. Satan tempts humanity by his baits of greed, and promises of pleasure, and leads people to destruction and continuous painful reincarnations. He keeps souls, like fish, in the pond of finitude and spawns them with desires for his own destructive uses.

Satan Creates An Evil Pattern For Every Good Pattern Created by God

For all the patterns of good created by God, Satan created corresponding patterns of psychological evils. God created wisdom, Satan ignorance. God created all good, Satan all evil. God created the senses of sight, smell, taste, hearing, and touch to be the servants of man, bringing happiness to him. Satan by temptation made man the slave of his senses and caused the resultant misery.

Misuse of Senses

The sense of hearing, smell, and sight can be over-taxed with very little ill effect. Very few people are foolish enough to strain their eyes so much that they become blind. No one can smell flowers or perfumes long enough to cause death. Very few people can make themselves deaf by continuously listening to good music. Of course, the sense of sight may be baited by physical beauty and result in a series of wrong judgments and misery. The sense of hearing may be misused and lost by too much practice of cannon shooting or other loud explosions. The sense of smell can be vitiated, but it is the most harmless of all of the five senses and can stand much abuse without retaliation.

Think what dreadful consequences follow when the sense of taste or touch is over-taxed. How easy it is to over-eat and hasten death by indigestion. How easy it is for most people to over-indulge in physical temptation and indiscretion and bring upon themselves ill health, boredom, social, and matrimonial disaster, jealousy, murder, and so forth. God wanted man to procreate His species by materialization, but Satan, through misuse of his God-given power of free choice, created the physical urge and its infinite complications to keep man's mind away from the joy of God. If God created infinite Bliss, Satan created the greatest of all the temptations—that of the flesh.

How Satan Created Temptation To Oppose God's Pattern of Soul Bliss

Is it wrong to have good children by the ordinary law of procreation? No, but remember that Satan's law of procreation and its misuse can be overcome only by

moderation in marriage and by self control and by the joyous contact with God in meditation and not by hypocritical renunciation. When the joy of God, felt in meditation with stillness of breath, remains continuously in the soul, then the physical temptation vanishes forever through contrast with this greater joy. Real freedom can be accomplished in no other way.

The Middle Path to Freedom

The joy in God is more tempting than all temptations. Just as when opium is suddenly denied to an opium addict, he becomes sick or dies, so, unless the laws of Satan, which have become second nature to man, are worked off gradually, man dies the death of ignorance.

Attempted complete self-control, by the sense-tortured individual develops hypocrisy, that is why Saint Paul said: "It is better to marry than to burn." Moderation in married life, supplemented by tasting of the Infinite Bliss of deep meditation and the unconditioned Divine Love in the soul, is a better way to freedom than the earthly way of reincarnation by physical procreation. The man who has completely attained Divine Bliss may not marry. If he does marry, as did Lahiri Mahasaya (my Guru's Guru) it is only to show people how the consciousness of God can tame temptation and how God's love can spiritualize conjugal love, and how it can exist under all conditions of life.

Since God's love is more tempting than temptation, one can love God even though he loves his wife. One can love his wife with the love of God and not love of flesh. To love your wife in a material way only is to invite Satan to dwell with you and lead you to boredom, destruction of your most wonderful love, and to separation. To love your wife with the pure love of God and to live with her a life of self control by mental development, and to create spiritual children is a noble way to live. To be drowned by material cares, weariness, over-work, greed for money, over-indulgence in amusements, buying more things, and slaving for more money and saving no time for God leads you to the misery kingdom of Satan. A happy, contented, simple, harmonious married life of self control and meditation leads you to God.

The Opposites

God created forgiveness; Satan created revenge. Likewise, God created calmness, fearlessness, unselfishness, spirit of brotherhood, peace, love, understanding, wisdom, and happiness, and for each of these Satan created its psychological opposite of restlessness, fear, greed, individual and material selfishness, war, anger, hate, murder and jealousy instead of understanding; ignorance in place of wisdom, and sorrow to fight happiness.

Sense slavery was created to defeat the happiness in self control. National selfishness, false sense of patriotism, industrial selfishness, and national pride were created by Satan to destroy the universal spirit of brotherhood, international understanding, and law of equality created by God. Conscience, the voice of God, always beckons you to do right. Temptation, the voice of Satan, coaxes you to do wrong.

Remember that Satan has brought disease, cataclysms, famine, pain, death, strife, and imperfection in Nature so that man may desire to have a perfect earth and return again and again to earth life, where Satan reigns, and never go back to Spirit. Let us, by perfect living in a spiritual United States of the World, make God's Heaven from Satan's earth of imperfection. Let us help God's pattern, to take the place of the evil designs of Satan.

Belief in an objective Satan explains the origin of all evil, which cannot be explained by the individual or collective subjective ignorance of man. You are free, so when you are tempted, or angry, or jealous, or selfish, or greedy, or revengeful, or restless, remember that Satan is asking you to come to his side. Remember that every time you are master of yourself: moderate, calm, understanding, unselfish, forgiving, and when you practice meditation, you are inviting God to help you. Remember, above all, that you are a free agent endowed with free will, and that Satan can only influence you when you command yourself to yield to his temptations.

You Must Choose

Remember, God can redeem you only when you act in accordance with His laws of right living in every way. Remember, also, that you are in the middle with Satan standing at your left with his kingdom of misery, and God remaining at your right with His kingdom of happiness. It rests with you whether you will allow Satan to pull you to his side, or whether you will ask God to draw you to His side of Eternal Freedom.

Remember, every time you are tempted to do wrong, it is not your subjective mind alone which is tempting you, but also objective Satan, and recognizing this, refuse to cooperate with him, thereby being destroyed.

Oneness Only Reality. God Alone Exists

Satan can work as wrong subjective consciousness in man, or he can become the objective evil in Nature. Many people think this conception of Satan teaches duality and not the conception of one God, who alone exists in the Cosmos. This is not true.

In essence, in reality, there is nothing but Spirit, the only substance in existence, the ever-existing, ever-conscious, ever-new Bliss.

As the ocean, when it is calm, can exist without the storm and the waves, so the Spirit, by withdrawing all waves of manifestation, can exist as the only One Goodness, as the only One Reality, but when the ocean is in movement we must acknowledge a second force, the storm, which divides the one ocean into many struggling, mutually destructive, big and small waves.

God, in creating the Cosmos, has to use the independent Cosmic force of Satan's delusion to produce in us the delusion of finite substances. As the waves do not change or hurt the ocean, in spite of the fact that big waves are destructive to small waves, so God, manifest as finite imperfect waves of creation, is not affected or changed in essence, although finite objects are perpetually colliding and destroying one another. After all, the evil of delusion exists only in the form, not in the essence of the Spirit. As long as there is Creation, so long will there be the conception of imperfection, for the formal delusion which produces in the infinite substance the consciousness of finite phenomena is born of Cosmic delusion.

Man Must Attain Complete Understanding

Spirit is perceived as the only Reality, the only eternal substance existing, when one goes into deep Samadhi (oneness with Spirit) and sees the ocean of Spirit without the waves of Creation. After attaining this realization, one is justified in saying that there is neither subjective nor objective Satan, but only ever-new, ever-joyous Spirit. However, as long as Creation only is perceived, one has to acknowledge the appearance of duality. God and Satan are facts, even if the latter exists only in delusion and not in reality. If you are dreaming and you hit your dream head against a dream wall, you will have a dream pain. While dreaming, you cannot deny the resultant pain of the collision of a dream head with a dream-conceived wall. In the same way, we are dreaming the delusion of the universe and cannot say that Satan or evil, or pain, disease, and matter do not exist. One who has wakened up in Cosmic Consciousness and forgotten the dream of Cosmic Delusion may say: "Ah, nothing exists but pure eternal goodness—one Spirit."

While Jesus was striving to reach the final state of highest wisdom, the accumulated, subjective, and objective evil, born of delusive habits of incarnations, through memory of short-lived happiness born of contact with temporal finite things, began to tempt him and try to dissuade him from God.

Jesus did not deny this evil. He recognized it and destroyed its binding force by the sword of wisdom, saying: "Get thee behind me, Satan," which means: "Let delusion

be left behind my soul racing toward the Spirit." Do not deny subjective or objective evil while you are in delusion, but watch the destructive patterns of evil everywhere as temptation within you and as imperfection and strife in Nature.

Rally your patterns of goodness in your conscience and reason, and in the presence of God, as beauty in all Nature. Strengthen your consciousness of goodness, and in its light drive away the darkness of evil. After successfully doing this say: "Nothing exists but the goodness of God."

To the ordinary man, Satan appears as subjective ideas subtly luring him through pre-natal and post-natal bad habits. To the highly advanced, Satan takes objective form and uses vibratory voices in his last attempt to dissuade the Godward fleeing master who tries to remain completely beyond the net of satanic delusion.

Thus it was that when Satan saw Jesus nearing complete emancipation in God, he took an objective shape, talked to Him, and promised Him the temporal happiness which all his evil patterns of life could afford if Jesus would only forsake god. In the wilderness, when Jesus was enjoying the Divine Bliss contact of God, Satan used the wild beasts of passion, greed of possession, and so forth, to lure Him away from the complete attainment of Divine understanding.

If Jesus had been God on earth, He could not have been tempted, and would not have shown signs of mental struggle, as he did when he said: "Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: Nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done." He also said: "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

Even after His crucifixion, in the astral state, Jesus had to purify Himself of all vestiges of delusion. That is why He said to Mary, to whom He first appeared: "Touch me not, for I am not yet ascended to my Father." Jesus was freeing Himself from all delusion, and when that was finished He attained complete self-mastery and could materialize His body at will and thus appear for forty days to His disciples.

In the October issue will be explained the physical, psychological, spiritual, and metaphysical effects of fasting and why Jesus fasted.

The Bhagavad Gita

Karma, Spiritual Analysis, Habits

INTRODUCTION

Translation and interpretation of first stanza.

Within itself the blind mind consulted introspection, the impartial judge of all states of consciousness, asking: "My children, the crooked mental tendencies (Kurus), and the pure discriminative faculties (the pure Pandus), eager for different psychological battles, what did they?" The blind boisterous mind wanted the introspective faculty to reveal the battles between the sense-bent mental tendencies and the pure wisdom-loving, discipline-loving, self-control-evolving, wisdom faculties.

Think what amazing changes happen in the body of an ordinary man when he allows King Soul and his noble courtiers of intuition, omniscience, peace, bliss, calmness, self-control, power of complete relaxation, will-power, concentration, and discrimination to rule the kingdom of his body.

In the superman the entire flow of life force, attention, and wisdom floods toward the soul, and the human consciousness swims in the currents of the inner intuitional flow to the sea of God's omnipresent peace and contentment.

In the ordinary man the ego, the Pseudo Soul, floats down the current of sense pleasure and wrecks itself over the falls of satiety, ignorance, discontentment, and misery. In the superman the inward reversed searchlight of perception reveals to the yogi the hiding place of the ever-beautiful, ever-joyous Spirit in everything. In the ordinary man the senses, (searchlights turned on matter), only reveal the Pseudo pleasurable and superficially attractive presence of limited matter.

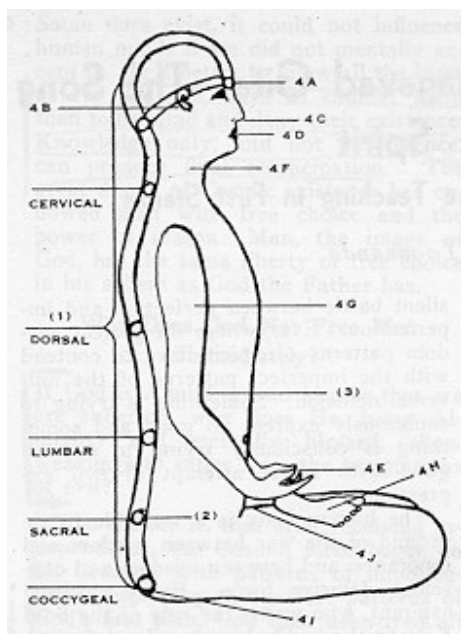


Figure Y presents a different picture as to what happens when the bodily kingdom is usurped by rebel King Ego and his insurgent followers. The Ego is called the Pseudo Soul, for this Ego consciousness imitates the imaginary authority of the King Soul, and tries to dominate the entire bodily kingdom.

The royal chamber of the brain is no longer occupied by the peaceful, all-knowing, powerful soul, but is occupied by the ever-restless, proud, ignorant weakling, the rebel Prince Ego.

The brain, the fine cells of perception in the spinal cord, the plexuses, and the estates of the ten senses are all occupied by the armies of Evil.

In the brain ignorance reigns supreme instead of wisdom. During the rule of King Soul, all laws regarding health, mental efficiency, and spiritual education of the thought dwellers and intelligent cellular inhabitants of the bodily kingdom were carried on under the supreme guidance of wisdom. As a result, health, prosperity, peace, discrimination, efficiency, and intuitive guidance resided in the bodily kingdom. Under the Ego regime, all the laws which cultivate the well-being of the thoughts and cells of the bodily kingdom, are broken and started by the Prime Minister of Ignorance. The Minister of Wisdom, who worked under King Soul, is banished.

Comparison Between Figure X and Figure Y

—Between Soul Rule and Ego Rule

In the place of Prince Ego, which sees only good in everything, the Prince Evil Eye rules the optical estate. When Prince noble Vision ruled the optical estate, only good objects, exquisite scenery, holy faces, spiritual expressions of art, and saintly pictures were photographed as sensations, and their motion pictures shown to the thought inhabitants in the brain for their spiritual education and peace. However, since Prince Good Eye was deposed under Ego regime, motion pictures of instructive scenes of battle, ugly places, luring, evil-awakening faces, sense-awakening art, and evil suggestions were played in the brain to degrade the good taste of the bodily inhabitants of intelligent cells and thoughts.

Truth and Flattery

During Soul regime, the auditory estate was ruled by Prince Truth-Listener. The sense of hearing loved to listen only to voices of cold beneficial truth, which guide thoughts to the goal of wisdom. Under Ego regime, Prince Flattery loved to hear only pleasant, word-sweetened, poisonous untruths, which lead the thoughts to develop the consciousness of self-sufficiency and to perform evil deeds.

Fragrance and Smell

Under Soul guidance, Prince Fragrance loved only to entertain the body cells with the fragrance of natural flowers and health-producing good, savory foods, but being counselled by Ego Prince, Enslaved Smell made the thoughts and cells indulge in heavy, artificial perfumes and made them learn to love and enjoy unhealthy, malnutritious, strong-smelling and too spicy foods. When the sense of smell is enslaved, it loses its natural attachment to good plain food. It develops a special enslaved attachment to strong, tasty, but highly injurious food. The thoughts and cells

when coarsened and made less sensitive by Prince Enslaved Smell create only ill health and greed in the cells and thoughts of the body.

Prince Right-Eating Against Prince Greed

Under Soul rule Prince Right-Eating habits ruled the gustatory estate. He supplied right food, especially raw foods, with all the correct elements in them, with their natural flavors and undestroyed vitamins. These good foods nourished the body cells and helped to make them immune to disease, and preserved their youth and vitality.

Under Ego regime Prince Greed created an unnatural craving for injurious, over-cooked, devitalized food in the taste, thoughts, and body cells, inviting indigestion and sickness to destroy the bodily kingdom.

Prince Peace Touch Versus Prince Sense Touch

Under Soul's regime, the bodily touch loved only moderate climate, moderate healthy and wholesome bodily sensations like cleanliness, alertness, activity, and so forth, which produced peace. Under Ego control, the body loves to indulge in extreme hot or extreme cold weather, and takes pleasure in enslaving the bodily sensations, creating idleness, lethargy, and so forth. Prince Sense Touch makes the body cells nervous, lazy, insert, and sickly.

Prince Sweet Speech Against Prince Bitter Speech

Under the Soul's rule Sweet Speech entertained the cells and thoughts with the magic of harmony and euphonious words. Soul-awakening songs and peace-producing, heart-melting speech always entertained, educated, and inspired the thought and cell inhabitants of the body to speak and sing God, to speak good, and to sing good only.

Under Ego regime, the Prince Bitter Speech continues throwing out ugly vibrations by speaking belching fires of inharmonious bitterness, and keeps bombarding with cannons of evil words which wreck the castles of peace, friendship, and love which were built to protect the happiness of the thoughts and cells in the bodily kingdom.

Prince Good Grasp Against Prince Evil Grasp

Under Soul rule, the instruments of action, the hands, reached out for good things and were busy doing good deeds guided by Prince Good Grasp. Under Evil rule, the hands

were automatically busy performing misdeeds, thieving, murdering, and everything which makes for the discomfort of the inhabitants of the bodily kingdom.

Prince Noble Steps and Prince Evil Steps

Under Soul's control, the instruments of motion, the human feet, always loved to go to places of inspiration, such as temples, spiritual services, good entertainments, and to holy people.

Under the Evil rule, the bodily habits urge the footsteps to move toward places of noxious amusements, gambling dens, grog-shops, and evil, rowdy, distracting company.

Prince Controlled Creative Impulse And Prince Temptation

Under Soul rule, the creative impulse brings to the misery-infested slaves of the earth noble spiritual souls, who free matter-entangled souls and inspire them to retrace their footsteps toward spiritual blessedness.

Under Soul's guidance, the creative impulse also creates, purely on the spiritual plane, noble ideas, artistic and literary masterpieces, and soul revolutionizing books.

Under Ego regime, Prince Self-Control remains a prisoner in the hands of temptation. Wicked, degrading souls are brought onto the earth to spread misery. The cells and thoughts are busy with morbid thoughts of temptation, which bring ill health, insatiable lust, sense-slavery, old age, and death to the cells of the bodily kingdom.

Disease and Healthy Muscles

Under King Soul all excretory muscles function properly to eliminate poisons from the system. Under Ego rule, those muscular instruments of healthy action become weak and diseased, and retain and infect the body cells with poison.

The Battle Between Soul and Ego, And Between Self-Realization and Ignorance

The figure X represents the perfect state of the bodily kingdom and its inhabitants of thoughts and cells under the wise rule of King Soul and his Prime Minister, discrimination, and his house of bodily and common sense tendencies.

Figure Y describes the map of the bodily kingdom as completely occupied by Rebel King Ego and his Prime Minister, Ignorance, and counsellors of Evil Desires.

Many psychological skirmishes occur before King Soul reigns supreme in the bodily kingdom, or King Ego completely controls the kingdom of the body. It must be remembered that, no matter how many times in our life or in how many incarnations, King Ego completely occupies the bodily kingdom, nevertheless he can never rule for Eternity.

On the contrary, if King Soul once gets complete control of the soul and body kingdom, he can rule for Eternity. This is due to the fact that sin and ignorance are temporary veils of the soul, whereas, wisdom and bliss are the essential nature of the soul. It is good to know that souls may be sinners for a time, but it is impossible for them to be sinners and suffer perdition forever. We, being made in the image of God, by misuse of free choice can make that image soiled with the temporary soot of ignorance. but we cannot destroy that immortal stamp of God from within us.

Under the complete control of Ego, the bodily kingdom manifests restlessness. With restlessness comes the eclipse of discrimination. Intoxicated discrimination lets loose the reins of self-control, which bind the steeds of the senses. The sense stallions sidetrack the bodily car of Soul and plunge it to pitfalls of destructive disease and ignorance.

The restless mind, under complete control of Ego and desire remains ignorant and restless without making any effort to fight Evil and bring King Calmness to rule the fortress of life. In this state the mind suffers from continuous restlessness, inefficiency, ill health, and ignorance. This is shown in figure Y.

In the second quality of psychological battle the mind occasionally, but temporarily, established the victory of King Soul in the enemy kingdom of restlessness and ignorance.

This is accomplished by King Calmness making long, strenuous efforts in bombarding the ramparts of restlessness with the guns of regularly repeated continuous sieges of months of deep meditation.

In this state the bodily kingdom is infested with continuous restlessness, only broken by occasional calmness.

In the third quality of the psychological battle King Calmness and his soldiers, by repeated invasions with the big guns of deep continuous higher meditation, advance deeply in the territory of restlessness, establishing the Kingdom of Peace.

The result of this battle is known by the state of continuous peace which the bodily kingdom enjoys, with only occasional outbreaks of the rebels of restlessness, temporarily disrupting certain tracts of soul peace.

In the fourth quality of the psychological battle King Ego and all his soldiers of material desires are completely routed and the peaceful kingdom of Soul is forever established in the empire of Life. This is elaborately illustrated, as shown in figure X.

Under Soul control the charioteer of discrimination holds the reins of self-control and mind, which guide the sense-steeds on the path of righteousness in the race toward the kingdom of Bliss.

Last of all, every night, or any other time, the true aspirants on the spiritual path should ask the Soul and its armies of Self-Realization arrayed against Rebel King Ego and his soldiers of delusion: "What did they? Which side has been victorious today?"

The biological, historical, chemical, and wisdom battles of life will be described in the next issue.

7.

THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

"And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered. And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread. And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God."—Luke 4.

Consciousness of Jesus Expanded from Body

To All Parts of Material Cosmic Vibration

The consciousness of Jesus, the man, felt the limitation of the body and began to vibrate with the ghost-like, holy, intelligent, Cosmic vibration as heard in meditation. This was the first attempt of the soul of Jesus to rise above His bodily attachment of incarnations. Jesus had been successful in transferring His consciousness from the circumference of the body to the boundary of all finite creation in the vibrating region. (See figure X.)

The whole Cosmos can be divided in halves. One portion is pervaded by the transcendental God, the Father, who is ever-existing, ever-conscious, ever-new Bliss, and beyond all the categories of time, space, and vibration. The other portion is the vibratory region of space and time which contains in its sphere all the planetary universes, milky way, stars, and our little family of solar systems. The earth is a part of the solar system, and the body of Jesus was a small speck of the earth. Jesus, the man, had His consciousness caged in the little body, a speck of earth space.

By Love and Meditation

Jesus Extended His Consciousness

Jesus, the Christ Consciousness, by the expanding power of love and the spreading power of meditation, had been able to extend His consciousness to the region of all vibratory space. This is what is meant by Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost. Jesus was not possessed by a Ghost, or a disembodied soul, as popularly understood, but His consciousness was expanded fully from the region of the body vibration to the

region of all vibration, as shown in the Figure X. Jesus, the man, a speck of the earth, became Jesus, the Christ, with His consciousness pervading all finite vibration.

The Exit of Buried Spirit from Matter

Omnipresent Spirit becomes buried in matter and vibration, just as the oil remains hidden in the olive, and can be released again only through love and meditation.

When the olive is squeezed, tiny drops of oil appear on its surface, so Spirit tries to squeeze its way out of matter as the souls of gems, beautiful minerals, plants, men, and supermen. Spirit expressed itself as beauty, magnetic and chemical power in gems, as beauty and life in plants, as beauty, power, life, motion, and consciousness in animals, as comprehension and expanding power in man, and again returns to omnipresence in the superman.

The gem expresses a part of Spirit, the plant expresses a little more. The animal expresses Spirit more than the plant, for the animal can cover a greater portion of space by bodily movements. Man, by his self-consciousness, can comprehend the thoughts of other men and can project his mind into space and to the stars, at least by the power of imagination.

In Superman Spirit Regains Its Omnipresence

The superman, by withdrawing life and energy from his body, can expand them and project them into all space, thus actually feeling the presence of all universes and every atom of the earth in his own consciousness. In the superman the lost omnipresence of Spirit is bound in the soul by individualized Spirit. To understand exactly what Jesus meant by being filled with the Holy Ghost, one must scientifically and metaphysically explode superstition and understand the true significance of His statements. That is why Jesus said: "Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. Fear ye not, therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows." Matt. 10:29-31.

Jesus Knew Not Only Telepathically But Through Omnipresent Feeling

Jesus, like the great Yogis of India, not only could foretell the actions of people and the course of events from a distance through telepathic vibrations of thought, but He also knew about all the happenings on the earth surface or within it, or in any portion of space, in any planet or vibratory Creation, through His omnipresent feeling. That is why Jesus foretold or felt the death of Lazarus in His own omnipresent Christ Consciousness of omnipresence.

A little ant's consciousness is limited by its little body. An elephant's consciousness is extended all over his big body. His consciousness is aware in all parts of his own body so that ten people touching ten different parts of his body would awaken simultaneous awareness in him. Likewise, Christ Consciousness is extended to the boundaries of all vibratory regions, as represented in Figure X. Jesus, the man's consciousness, was at first extended only to the boundaries of His body.

The body of man may not be as large as that of an elephant, but his consciousness, unlike the elephant's, can cover the territories of stars in imagination. Christ, a Superman-God, by constantly meditating upon the finitely omnipresent vibrating ocean sound, (as taught in Yogoda, 5th Lesson) or Holy Ghost vibration, felt His consciousness filled in every particle of space.

Omnipresent Consciousness of Jesus

First: Jesus, the man's consciousness, was bound by His body occupying a little speck of vibratory region on the earth. Second: By meditation and feeling Cosmic vibration in every particle of vibratory space, Jesus, the man, became Jesus, the Christ. (Simply listening to the Cosmic souls will not do. By Guru-Preceptor-given higher and higher meditation one must learn to actually feel the sound in plants and stars or in any portion of space at will.) In the Holy Ghost state the consciousness of Jesus had expanded from the body to all vibratory regions.

The Holy Ghost or Finitely Omnipresent State of Jesus

This Holy Ghost state is the second state of high metaphysical development. This Holy Ghost state can be attained externally by extending the feeling of love to one's family, society, nation, all nations, all creatures, and internally by expanding consciousness through semi-subconsciousness, soul consciousness, semi-superconsciousness, semi-Christ Consciousness to Christ Consciousness present in all vibratory regions.

How All Can Attain Holy Ghost State

A Christ-like person must love all living creatures and actually feel His presence in every portion of earth or vibratory space semi-universally at the same time. He does not need to concentrate in order to know anything. He already knows all things because he feels all finite creation, stars, and all specks of space, as the living cells of his own body.

The Experience of My Preceptor's Guru

Once Lahiri Mahasaya, my Preceptor's Guru, was teaching the Hindu Bible, or Bhagavad Gita, to a group of his students in Benares, India, and was talking of Kulastha Chaitanya, or his Christ Consciousness in all finite vibratory creation, when suddenly he gasped and cried out: "I am drowning in the bodies of many souls off the coast of Japan." Later the disciples read in the newspapers that a shipload of people were drowning near the coast of Japan at exactly the time when Lahiri Mahasaya felt and saw the shipwreck in his omnipresence.

So it was with Jesus. By extending His consciousness through the different states of consciousness, He had arrived at this second Holy Ghost state.

Why Jesus Was Led by Spirit to Be Tempted

At this time, after Jesus, the man, became Jesus, the Christ, he had to go through a metaphysical and psychological test before He could reach the third and last state of extending His consciousness to the Spirit of God, the Father's, vibrationless region, as shown in Figure X.

The devil, or conscious Cosmic metaphysical Satan, through Cosmic delusion and psychological temptations, began to tempt the Christ Consciousness of Jesus by reminding Him of the limited needs of the body, so that instead of living by His newly-found Cosmic energy He might become mortal again by misusing His Divine powers in changing atoms of stone to atoms of bread.

Before Jesus Entered the Third Final State

Before Jesus attained the third and final state, in which He could behold Himself as the transcendental, vibrationless God, the Father, and the Christ Consciousness in vibratory space, He was led by the ultimate Spirit in the silence of the wilderness to be tested, to see if Christ Consciousness had risen above all mortal memories of food and other small material temptations of the powers of miracles.

Superman and Miracles

Miracles are held in esteem by earth-bound mortals, but they should not be loved or used by a superman to test the attention and love of God to the devotee. To test the love of God by invoking His miracles is to disturb the faith in Him and His all-protecting power. That is why Jesus refused to convert the stones into bread, even though His body was hungry from the delusive human standpoint. Also, that is why

He refused to be tempted by Cosmic Satan into jumping from the mountain top to show whether the angels would hold Him or not.

The Christ Consciousness of Jesus found an adequate test in the temptations born of the memories of past mortal habits, and in the test of "living by bread alone," and so forth, which was instigated through the Cosmic delusion of the metaphysical Satan.

Whether one believes in Cosmic Satan or not, it can be easily understood that the Spirit, before giving the final transcendental, Cosmic Consciousness of God, the Father, to Jesus, wanted to see if His newly-acquired Christ Consciousness could rise above the temptations born of the memory of mortal habits.

Jesus, in lifting Himself from the Holy Ghost state of feeling all Cosmic vibration and its universal Christ Consciousness, found a matter-ward pull of Cosmic delusion which began to remind Him of confining, limiting, human habits of incarnations.

Jesus successfully stood the test by saying: "I have found the new source of living by God, the Father, as the fountain of all life, and not by physical bread." In doing this, Jesus teaches mankind one of the greatest methods of actually knowing that the body lives principally by God and secondarily by bread. Jesus said that the body does not live by the little condensed solidified energy of bread alone, but by the word of the unlimited vibrating Cosmic Energy of God.

In the next issue will be given a unique exposition of why Jesus fasted, an explanation of metaphysical fasting and spiritual development, and also the mystic laws of living more by the word of God and not alone by bread.

The Bhavagad Gita

The Battle Between Pre-Natal And Post-Natal Karma

EVERY spiritual aspirant should ask himself, each day, each week, each month, each year, how the battle between actions initiated by free choice and actions influenced by pre-natal habits has resulted. Each human being acts either by free choice, by the influence of pre-natal karmic* habits, by the suggestions of post-natal karmic habits, or by the vibrations from the effects of environment.

Very Few Can Act by Free Will

Very few master minds can use exclusively their powers of free choice in making themselves what they want to be in life. The majority of people allow themselves passively and desultorily to grow in any undirected way, according to the good or sinister influences of their pre-natal and post-natal habits, or according to the patterns of their passing moods engendered by specific environments.

Pain Warns Man

Most people don't know the consequences of acting under the influence of bad habits until they suffer excruciating bodily pain or undergo heart-breaking sorrow. It is pain and sorrow which start the Ego to inquire about the invisible battle between free-will-initiated, wisdom-guided post-natal actions, and pre-natal karmic habits. A wicked man, an artist, a business man, a dogmatist, an intellectual-talkative-do-nothing, and a man of Self-Realization are all the result of the clash between pre-natal seeds of actions and post-natal actions roused by wisdom-guided free choice.

Pre-Natal Karma Appears as Heredity

Pre-natal habits establish themselves in the trenches of the subconscious mind and try to influence the discriminative power of the conscious mind. I believe that any man may become what he wants to become if his pre-natal habits do not influence his free choice under the guise of heredity.

Finding Your Profession According to Past Influences

Most people start out to adopt a career or professions without considering the influence of pre-natal karmic habit. That is why born artists fail when they attempt to act the role of business men. That is why the born spiritual man does not succeed as a business.

Spiritual Analysis

It is good to consult your pre-natal tendencies, and post-natal environment and habits through an intuitive astrologer, or to get yourself analyzed by your Guru (Preceptor) in order to find the specific tendencies you brought with you from the dim distant past. These tendencies were responsible for picking up your specific heredity, and the seeds of post-natal actions lie lurking in your subconscious brain cells ready to germinate under the influence of environment favorable to their growth.

In other words, this spiritual analysis would help you to understand your pre-natally cultivated tendencies and give you the opportunity to choose your path and to adopt or reject the influence of certain good or bad tendencies.

The Uses of Spiritual Analysis

If you were a business man in the past life, it would be easy for you to become a successful one in this life with the least effort, instead of blindly struggling to be an artist or an engineer because of the urge of environment and temptation of erroneous judgment. If you find out that you were a man lacking in self-control, or given to choleric exhibitions in the past life, then you may understand why, against your will, it is easy for you to be tempted or to become wrathful in this life.

The result of the spiritual diagnosis is to give free choice to the Ego, and freedom from the prejudicing influences of pre-natal habits. Every man should be able to act freely, guided by the highest wisdom, and uninfluenced by pre-natal habits unless they are good. It is good to act under the influence of pre-natal good habits, but it is always best to perform good actions through the inspiration of the wisdom-guided, spontaneous free choice of the soul.

The great paradoxes and anomalies seen in life in the form of deep contrasts between rich unhealthy persons and poor healthy persons, some living a long life, some dying at an early age, some being born with an intelligent brain, some starting life with the brain of a moron, are all the result of the battle between pre-natal and post-natal actions.

On the battlefield of life, youth and old age are gathered together. The fierce evil warriors of chronic disease tendencies, habitual failure tendencies, and innate ignorance, are entrenched in brain cells and subconscious mind on one side, and the good warriors of health, success, and wisdom tendencies are entrenched on the other side.

Battle Between Good and Bad Habits

Very seldom have you realized that the health, success, and wisdom outlook of your life entirely depends upon the issue of the battle between your good and bad habits. Henceforth, you must not allow your bodily Kingdom to be occupied by bad habits. You must learn to put your bad habits to flight by training all your diverse good habits in the art of victorious psychological warfare.

The soldiers of bad habits and of ill health and negativeness are invigorated by specific bad actions; whereas, the soldiers of good habits become stimulated by

specific good actions. Do not feed bad habits with bad actions. Starve them out by self control. Feed good habits with good actions.

War between Pre-Natal and Post-Natal Actions

Every man should ask, as the blind king in the Gita asked: "Gathered together in the bodily Kingdom are the warriors of the pre-natal and post-natal good actions arrayed against the pre-natal and post-natal evil actions. What have they done? Which side has won?"

Everyone must ascertain whether the good past and present actions or the bad past and present actions are spreading their victories and influences in the bodily Kingdom.

8. THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

DEEP meditation is possible only when all bodily functions are stilled. This is one reason why fasting is helpful in attaining a state of quiet and freedom from body consciousness. People who eat too much and never fast, keep the Life Force in their bodies busy burning carbon and cleansing venous blood, and they thus overwork the heart and keep the five-sense telephones forever active.

When a long meditation of several days is desired, a fruit diet is to be recommended because it contains less carbon than the ordinary varied diet. It also satisfies the bodily bad habit of continuous eating and is better for most people than complete fasting. Such partial fasting by a group of people, accompanied by long meditation, can give a tremendous spiritual experience. This experiment should be undertaken only under the strict guidance of a wise preceptor or guru.

Meditation is the method of connecting the life Force with Cosmic Energy, and this can be accomplished only when all bodily functions are slowed up. Therefore, meditating when the stomach is full defeats the very purpose for which one meditates. With a full stomach, the heart, nervous system, and the five-sense telephones are all busy digesting food, burning carbon, and keeping up the circulation in the body. This keeps the subconscious mind busy and in turn makes the conscious mind restless, and thus prevents it from becoming one-pointed and concentrated on God.

On the other hand, to meditate when the stomach is empty is a good practice because the energy which runs the nervous system is not then busy with the bodily functions. When the body, lungs, and diaphragm are still, the heart is calm. When the heart is calm, the current is switched off from the five-sense telephones.

Therefore, fasting in connection with meditation means the slowing up of activity in the muscles, heart, circulation, diaphragm, and lungs by denying carbon and chemicals to the blood. Hence, fasting helps to draw the attention away from the body and its functions, and metaphysically it helps to open up the inner source of Cosmic Consciousness and Cosmic Energy by which the body really lives.

Jesus said: "Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God." Man's body battery is not sustained by sunshine, oxygen, and food alone, but by the word or vibrating current of Cosmic Energy which, by radio-active force descends into the body and human will through the medulla, or "mouth of God." Not to use the will, as some people teach, is to shut off all Divine currents from the body.

Man can be like a dry battery. He can live more and more by condensing Cosmic Energy into flesh instead of always receiving chemical atomic energy from food.

In a book called "Amanzil," about Teresa Neumann, the peasant girl of Konnersreuth, Bavaria, taken from an address of Rt. Rev. Joseph Schrembs, D.D., Bishop of Cleveland, delivered Feb. 12, 1928, and reprinted from the Catholic Universe Bulletin, Cleveland, Ohio, (eleventh edition) we find striking facts about Teresa Neumann's life relative to living by Divine Energy.

(1) "She possesses the wounds of the Crucified Savior. The wounds remain always the same. They neither fester nor heal."

(2) "She goes through the Passion of our Lord each Friday."

(3) "She repeats the Aramaic words spoken by Christ."

(4) "She divines the innermost secret of the heart."

(5) "She takes neither food nor drink. Has eaten no solid food since 1923, except water or a little fruit juice."

But on Christmas Day of the year 1926 she ceased entirely taking any food or any drink, so that almost for two years now, this girl has neither eaten nor drunk anything except to receive Holy Communion every morning. Now, it may be that you will say 'Perhaps she takes food on the sly. Perhaps this is all deception.' No. It is guaranteed. It is absolutely certified. The Episcopal Government of the city of Ratisbon has sent four hospital sisters who were placed under oath to watch her night and day. These sisters changed off in pairs and never left her presence. They stayed for fifteen days and have deposed under oath that the entire time not a drop of water or any liquid substance or a morsel of food passed her lips. And the verdict of all the doctors from the University of Berlin, from Prague, from Frankfurt, from Munich—doctors without any faith—is this: 'Deception and fraud are absolutely out of the question in the case of Teresa Neumann.' She is not emaciated, despite lack of food since Christmas, 1926, and is as healthy looking as anyone around you. On Fridays she loses about eight pounds. Six hours after the vision of the Passion is over, she is again back to her normal weight of one hundred and ten pounds."

The greatest of all things in Teresa Neumann's life is that she actually demonstrates what Jesus said: "Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God," and she does not become emaciated by fasting. To live by eating food is not a sin, but to live and think only of the physical means of sustaining life is to live in delusion. We must know that it is the power of God that

digests food and changes it into blood and nourishment. It is God alone who sustains life. Teresa Neumann shows that her Divine Will can replace the decayed bodily tissues by materializing electrons of energy into flesh.

Many Hindu saints have demonstrated that life is possible without oxygen or food. Sadu Haridas, of India, conducted an experiment under the observation of medical men and was buried several feet beneath the surface of the earth for forty days, in the courtyard of a well-guarded palace, and came back to life even though he was pronounced dead.

These extreme examples are cited, not in order to make you aspire to become another Haridas, or Teresa Neumann, but simply to show that if such great control of the physical being is possible, it is also possible for a person living a normal life to so spiritualize his body that he can be free from physical suffering, and that he can actually know through experience that Divine Power is the real source of his life.

Of course, long fasting, that is, more than three days, is not necessary in order to demonstrate that you really live by Divine Power. You can also spiritualize the body, or make it live on this higher plane, by right eating at all times. The proper diet should be chosen and care should be taken never to overeat. It is a good plan to go without breakfast, eat a normal meal at noon, and very little, if anything, at night. Morning and evening are the usual periods for meditation.

When fasting, mental resistance and fear of losing weight should be overcome, and the whole attention should be put upon the spiritual purpose for which the fast is undertaken. During this time, you must feel alive with Cosmic Consciousness and the newly awakened Life Energy.

Jesus discovered this new source of energy through fasting and meditation. He also found that He had conquered the race-habit and the race-idea of the necessity of living by physical food alone. The Cosmic Delusive Force has led man to believe that he would die without physical food and the body consciousness. Jesus refused to convert the stone into bread because He knew that He lived by the power of the changeless infinite Energy and not alone by the limited relative energy derived from physical food.

During fasting, you should say to yourself and actually realize: "I am learning to live by the power of God and not by physical means only." Everyone should test out this truth in his or her own life by long fasting and long meditation, and thus prove, as Jesus did, that man lives by Divine Power, and that by the proper effort he can become aware of God Consciousness and Cosmic Energy.

However, be sure to remember that long fasting should never be undertaken without the guidance and direction of a competent preceptor. It is good at all times, however, to fast one day a week, to choose the proper diet, to eat little at night, and to meditate regularly every day.

How Christ Consciousness descends into human consciousness will be discussed next month.

The Bhagavad Gita

THE practical metaphysician, in the course of his attempts to free his soul from material bondage, must learn how to be victorious in the material, biological, chemical, social, psychological, and spiritual battles which confront life. The soul descends from omnipresent Spirit to the little body, and, being identified with the imperfections of the body, it loses its omnipresent, perfect states and has to battle with all the limitations of the physical system.

It has been shown that the soul must do away with all identification with both the good and bad conditions to which the body and life are subjected. The first step consists in trying to conquer greed by cultivating the desire to succeed and to make money in the right way only. Also, the soul should conquer sense cravings by cultivating self-control; should conquer fear of ill-health by cultivating desires and activities which make good health.

The second and higher step consists in rising above all personal desire, such as that for money, mental power, and physical health. In the final analysis, a man is not yet a master who has still to battle with life, blood chemicals, sense-psychology, temptation, or ignorance. While experiencing the different forms of material, psychological, biological, ethical, and spiritual battles, the soul must ask itself each night in introspection: "The soldiers of the higher faculties, after eagerly battling the soldiers of the lower faculties, what did they?"

The spiritual interpretation of the first stanza ends with the description of the chemical and hereditary battles which the soul has to win in order to attain the changeless state in which health and disease, life and death, and all the pairs of opposites, appear like waves of change rising and falling on the ocean-bosom of changelessness.

Disease is the sailing of the boat of life in the stormy sea of existence. Health is swimming in the gently-stirred sea of Being. Wisdom consists in jumping out of the boat of flesh limitation and becoming one with the sea of Life. As long as we concentrate wholly on the changing waves of health or disease, of life or death, so long do we forget to watch the changeless sea of all-protecting Spirit.

Remember, it is good to emphasize the desire to destroy poverty, ill-health, and so on, but after winning riches and health, if one does not try to rise above all the conditions of the body, one cannot ultimately reach Spirit. In the West, many modern religious teachers make a sickening appeal to mob-psychology by using religion and God only for health, happiness, and prosperity. One should seek God first, last, and all the time as the ultimate aim, and in finding God, will find the satisfaction of all the heart's desires in Him.

After contacting God, it is right and effectual to demand health, prosperity, or anything else which is needed. Before finding God, people usually want the toys of material things, but after finding Him, even the greatest desires become insipid, not through indifference, but because of the contact of the all-satisfying, all desire-quenching God-Bliss. Many people unsuccessfully beg all their lives and fail to see that if they were to put forth one-fourth of the concentration used in seeking material things into the effort to find God first, then they could have, not only some, but all of their heart's desires fulfilled.

Also, it must be remembered that finding God does not imply complete neglect of the various physical and spiritual battles of life. On the other hand, the climbing spiritual aspirant must learn to conquer in order to make the Temple of Life free from the darkness of ignorance and the weakness of disease, so that God's perfect Presence may be perceived. As a house full of jewels cannot be seen in the dark, so the presence of God cannot be felt while the darkness of ignorance, overpowering disease, or mental inharmony prevails.

The Chemical Battle of Life

Most people are afraid when they hear about the bacteria which are always present in their bodies, but there is no cause for alarm, for it is only certain specific kinds of bacteria which create poisons in the blood and cause disease. The large intestine is the home of billions of friendly bacteria. These do no injury but break up the cellulose and increase the fetid odor.

The half-digested food or *chyme* gently runs along the intestines and countless tiny projections or *villi* dip into it and saturate themselves with the nourishment. About sixteen square feet of food-receiving surface is found in the small intestines, from which the food materials are taken into the blood and the lymph. The rest passes to the large intestines. Large quantities, at least two-thirds, of our food should be bulky, such as fresh vegetables, cereals, and fruits, which leave a residue. This roughage acts like a broom or cleaner of the intestines. The semi-digested food material taken into the body is absorbed in the intestinal wall and passed into the blood-vessels. The blood

becomes saturated and after moving through the liver sieve, it is pumped through the body for the different organs to choose the specific food they require.

Examine a drop of your blood under a microscope. You will find countless numbers of neatly arranged globules in a yellowish watery fluid. This fluid is termed the plasma or serum. It serves a two-fold purpose. It carries nourishment to the cells and waste matter from them. The red globules, or red corpuscles, carry oxygen from the lungs to all the tissues in the human system. These make the blood red.

It has been discovered that the human serum has affinities and antipathies. The human plasma is agreeable to its own red corpuscles, but when blood of a different animal is mixed with it, the red cells die. Animals closely related do not suffer ill effects when their blood is mixed. It is a very strange fact that man's blood agrees when mixed with the blood of anthropoid apes or with blood of a different race. In blood transfusions, there is no such thing as wrong mixture of blood between the brown, white, yellow, or red races, for all men have one blood and all are made in the image of God.

Under the microscope, it is seen also that the blood contains numerous little discs or white corpuscles. These act like amoebae. The red corpuscles in the blood are the servants who carry oxygen to the whole body. In the same blood, also, the white corpuscles act as white soldiers who arrest any intruding bacteria. The white cell immediately attacks any intruding bacteria, enfolds them in a death-grip and digests them.

Whenever there is a wound, malignant bacteria begin their work, but the white corpuscles, led by the conscious general, Life Force, gather together to defend the broken castle wall of tissues. These white corpuscles have a sort of chemical intuition and they mobilize in the parts which are threatened with the invasion of malignant bacteria.

The great battle between the white corpuscles and the harmful bacteria results in battle heat or feverishness on the part of the patient. If the white corpuscles win, the battle for health is won, but sometimes, when the dangerously multiplying bacteria win, the body is ravaged with serious sickness. Bacteria produce a poison or *toxin* which destroys the chemical balance of the blood. On the other hand, the blood produces a counter-agent or anti-toxin to destroy the power of bacterial toxins. From dead bacteria a sort of chemical or an *opsonin* is formed which serves as a stimulant and encourages the soldiers of white corpuscles to fight disease.

Therefore, anyone desiring health should live in such a way hygienically as to make his body immune to disease. He should consume an abundance of milk, fruits, and

vegetables, which make red blood and nourish the white corpuscles to be ready for bacterial battles.

Over-indulgence in sex, over-eating, lack of exercise, lack of fresh air, and lack of sunshine, all destroy the red blood corpuscles and especially affect the fighting power of the white corpuscles.

Sluggish circulation often culminates in poison deposits in the system. By energizing the muscles, the white and red blood corpuscles are specially charged with vital force. This electrification of blood cells helps to make them immune to disease and helps to surround them with a charged barbed wire of life force which electrocutes all invading inimical bacteria. The Yogoda tensing exercises are especially helpful in stimulating sluggish circulation.

Absolute cleanliness is necessary to prevent infection, but above all, self-preparation by recharging the blood with vitality is the surest measure of immunity against disease. When your vitality is low, even if you are in a hygienic sanitarium, you may become the victim of the invisible army of bacteria, and, in a dirty slum, full of bacteria, you may live in health if your blood is charged with the warmth of good character, self-control, and energy derived from right living, right exercises, (such as Yogoda) and right meditation. So the wise man asks himself daily during his introspection: "Gathered together on the battlefields of the body are the soldiers of protective white corpuscles, arrayed against those of the invading destructive poisonous bacteria—what are they doing?"

Everyone, like the wise man, should know whether his body is winning the chemical battle or not. By constant introspective, psychological, and physiological examination of the condition of the entire human system, he must know if the bodily vitality is becoming stronger and is destroying the power of the constantly invading poisonous bacteria.

It is almost useless to mentally read Bhagavad Gita without digging into the depths of its spiritual meanings and especially into their applications in daily life. The spiritual interpretation of the first stanza will be continued in the December issue of East-West with the explanation of the battle between Cosmic Consciousness and human consciousness.

9. THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

"Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil. And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward hungered. And when the tempter came to him, he said, 'If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.' But Jesus answered and said, 'It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God'."—Matt. 4:1-4.

AFTER having described last month how [Theresa Neumann](#) is now living by the word (vibratory, Cosmic Energy) of God, and not by bread, this article continues with an explanation of the phenomena of hunger, and its origin. As has been said before, the metaphysical Cosmic Satan, once having the independent power to create by the law of relativity, does not want finite things to return to God, as at the end of a storm, the waves, after a perfect individual existence, peacefully dissolve into, and become part of the sea again.

Reincarnation

Satan saw that the Divine plan was for all finite creation, after a perfect existence, to go back to God, and he knew that with the disappearance of all finite creation, his kingdom would be gone, so he determined to use his God-given power to create imperfect independent desires in finite creatures in order to make them come back to earth again and again through reincarnation.

Satan created the consciousness of death through accident or fear, and thus started a desire in human beings for a perfect life on earth. This desire caused souls to reincarnate again and again in their vain hope of finding a perfect existence on earth, which can only be found in God.

God is almighty. He could destroy Satan, but if He used His physical miraculous force, He would subjugate Satan, but would not convince his immortal intelligence of his evil ways, so God is using love to convert Satan. As Satan is trying to keep human beings deluded by greed, anger, fear, desire, attachment, and delusion, so God is using the psychological counterparts of unselfishness, calmness, courage, satisfaction, unattached Divine Love, and wisdom, to bring man to His Divine Kingdom.

Evil

There was no evil in God. Satan precipitated evil by the misuse of his God-given free choice, and his power of creating finite things. God might have anticipated the origin of evil in Satan through His omniscience, yet He organized this Cosmic Play in order to enjoy Himself through His many selves, and because He knew that, ultimately, His goodness would bring all things back unto Him. After God gave independent power to Satan, who had been an archangel, to create perfect finite things, Satan mis-used his independence, as a rebellious general sometimes turns against his King. Ever since then Satan has created an ugly counterpart for every beautiful creation of God, in man's body, mind, and soul, and in Nature. God created a beautiful body to be charged by Cosmic Energy, and to live in a free, unconditioned, Divine state, but Satan created hunger, and the lure of the senses. For mental power, Satan substituted mental temptation; for soul's wisdom, Satan invented delusive ignorance; for beautiful Nature, Satan substituted ugly warfare, disease, germs, earthquakes cataclysms, floods, and other disasters.

If there were no individual and industrial greed, selfishness, sex temptation, nor false ambitions, this earth would be free from physical and moral crimes and war. By these misfortunes, Satan is systematically fighting God's perfect plans of unselfishness, international cooperation, self-control, and true ambition, which includes the happiness of other people in one's own happiness, brotherhood, and so on.

Living by God-Power

Why must God's children be hungry? The soul, identified with the Satan-desecrated human body, feels hungry, and in turning to the earth-products for nourishment, remains earth-bound. Thus, the soul forgets that it can live like God by God's Cosmic Energy.

Jesus, as he contacted God, found that hunger is a delusion connected with the law of change in the body, and can be overcome gradually until one can live entirely by God's energy. Man should behold the soul as above hunger and the desire for food, for as long as the soul feels dependent upon food, it is earth-bound, and so long must it come back again and again to satisfy this flesh desire. This does not mean that the spiritual aspirant should stop eating, but it does mean that he should joyously eat to maintain the temple of God (the body) and not eat just to satisfy sense craving.

Even when Jesus said that stones could be made into bread by changing their rate of electronic vibration, he realized that it would be foolish to remember and encourage his mortal habits when tempted by Satan, since he knew that he was immortal and could live by God-power. Stones can be changed into bread when man understands

how Divine Intelligence controls atoms and electrons. God's intelligence has divided vibrations into solids, liquids, and gases, and is holding them in balance by mind, thermal, and electrical laws.

Man must understand how his intelligence controls the atoms of his body. When he learns that, he will find that his intelligence is a reflection of Divine Intelligence, which supports the life of his body. When he understands that, he knows that his body is not maintained by the physical law of bread only, but that it is sustained principally by God's Cosmic Energy. So Jesus controlled his mortal enemy of hunger by His Divine Memory of unconditioned spiritual existence, which is self-sustaining.

The Cosmic Satan, through past mortal memory, asked Jesus to use his Divine power over atoms to change stones into bread. Satan wanted Jesus to forget his newly remembered Divine State of unconditioned existence. So Satan worked through the mind of Jesus, and said: "Why don't you use your Divine power to change stones into bread?" If Jesus had done that, he would have misused his Divine power, and also would have again catered to the Satanic psychology of physical hunger, instead of living by Cosmic Energy.

If Jesus had converted stones into bread, he would have had to depend again on bread for life. Of course, Jesus humanly ate bread even after this experience, but he did it as a God-man, and not as a deluded human being, subject to physical hunger. Great souls, who attain the highest, do not use their miraculous power for themselves, but live in the common human way, so that they may attract people to God by the higher miracles of love and devotion, and not by ostentatious physical miracles.

By not yielding to Satan's temptation to turn stones into bread, Jesus conquered, and from then on it was at His option to live with or without food. Jesus found that a Son of God should not test God, for that is to doubt Him. God's power should not be used to satisfy the challenge of unbelievers, unless so commanded by God Himself. For those who see the miracles of God, there is nothing left to disbelieve. It is those who believe in God's power without seeing, who deserve to behold the miracles of God.

So Jesus answered within himself with a great vibratory force of thought, to the metaphysical Satan, who was tempting Him to transgress God's laws. The word "said" signifies vibrating thought, and not a speaking voice. Jesus quoted the scriptural truth, not theoretically, as so many theologians do, but after his own experience of finding the mystery and origin of life through a forty-day fast, and by an intense inner meditative preparation. Man does not need to depend upon bread, or solids, liquids, and gases only for sustaining life, but upon the vibrating Cosmic Energy proceeding from the medulla (Mouth of God) into the human system.

Evil on earth was not all created by man's wrong actions, (evil Karma) accumulated during many incarnations. Evil existed from the time the Cosmic Satanic force first misused the Cosmic Energy to create imperfect things and beings. Even when Adam and Eve were created, Satan foresaw that if they remained perfect on earth, and were dematerialized and drawn back into God, there would be nothing left for him to do, and he would lose his power, so, even in that early period, Satan had already turned against God, and had created such patterns of imperfection as physical temptation, to make Adam and Eve transgress the perfect laws and become earth-bound through the creation of imperfect desires.

Adam and Eve, by yielding to Satan's temptation of physical procreation, lost the power of immaculate creation, by materializing their tendencies and energy into Divine children, even as God had especially created them out of the ether. All creation is special in the beginning, and physical creation is secondary, for male and female must first exist before physical creation is possible.

From then on, the law of reincarnation became effective from the outworking of human desires on the earth plane by rebirth. Satan created this law because he wanted souls to be bound to the earth by earthly desires.

Cause of Reincarnation

Reincarnation originated principally from Satan trying to immortalize changeable flesh in order to keep creatures under his subjugation. Satan found, however, that flesh was subject to the law of change, which included the change of the state called death.

Final Freedom

Souls, being immortal, could not go back to God, with the imperfect desires engendered on earth by Satan, so they had to return to earth, through reincarnation, to work out their material desires. In a way, Satan is helplessly acting as the tool of God in ultimately freeing souls from Body and earth attachment. Reincarnation assures freedom, for it gives immortal souls time to work out their past desires. In that way Satan is deceived into thinking that souls will remain earthbound forever, whereas, at the expiration of the incarnation of desires, they will be liberated.

When a soul incarnates to work out its desires of past incarnations, Satan, fearing the freedom of that individual at the end of the working out of those desires, creates new desires in this incarnation by ingenious temptations, so that the soul may keep on reincarnating by weaving fresh nets of desires. Reincarnation, forced by earthly desires, is painful, and wrought with suffering, and is the tool of Satan to keep souls earthbound and miserable.

Death was to have been a conscious, happy transition from the changeful body to the changeless God. This was God's idea of death. Satan created the painful, dreadful, unconscious, phenomena of death. To desire lasting happiness in the body causes unconsciousness and pain at the time of death. Satan made souls think death was a parting from the beautiful earth, and as such, that they should grieve and desire to come back. Souls fail to see, due to Satan's delusion, that death was to be a godly event, a promotion, a liberation from the toil weary, imperfect earth life, to the perfect, everlasting freedom in God.

The Bhagavad Gita

The Battle between Consciousness And Cosmic Consciousness

INTRODUCTION

Translation and interpretation of first stanza.

Within itself the blind mind consulted introspection, the impartial judge of all states of consciousness, asking: "My children, the crooked mental tendencies (Kurus), and the pure discriminative faculties (the pure Pandus), eager for different psychological battles, what did they?" The blind boisterous mind wanted the introspective faculty to reveal the battles between the sense-bent mental tendencies and the pure wisdom-loving, discipline-loving, self-control-evolving, wisdom faculties.

Elaborated Spiritual Interpretation

The Bahgavad Gita in the first stanza speaks of the glaring truths of how life is a series of battles between Spirit and matter, knowledge and ignorance, soul and body, life and death, health and disease, changelessness and change, self-control and temptation, discrimination and the senses. In the mother's body the baby has to battle with disease, darkness, and ignorance. Each child has to fight also the battle of heredity. The soul has to overcome many hereditary difficulties. It has also to contend with the self-created influencing effect of the pre-natal Karma or past actions. See [June East-West](#) for complete spiritual interpretation of first stanza.

THE accompanying charts show the clash between the Ego, holding the five searchlights of sight, smell, hearing, taste, and touch, and the Soul, holding the five God-revealing super inner searchlights.

Man's soul holds two bundles of inner and outer searchlights. The soul, which is really ever-existing, ever-conscious, ever-new, individualized Bliss-Spirit, and its pure reflection, withdraws, during deep meditation, its limited matter-identified attention, with the power of the inner eye of attention. The soul beholds, through the searchlights of astral visions, hearing, smell, taste, and touch, the territory of Omnipresent Cosmic Consciousness, and its blessed boundlessness.

In this state, Prince Soul, freed from the intoxications of delusion and illusive mortal habits, thinks of all the twinkling atoms of Cosmic Energy as his own eyes. He enjoys the fragrance of Bliss in everything, along with the astral fragrance. He tastes the astral nectar of liquid, Cosmic Energy. He feels his voice vibrate, not in a human throat, or body, but in the throat of all vibrations, in his body of all finite matter. In its own state, the soul, as pure reflection of Spirit, instead of feeling the little body as the pseudo-soul, or ego, feels its blood of perception run through all the veins in the body of all finite vibratory Creation.

Soul and Ego

Now then, we find that Prince Soul, when deluded and tempted by Cosmic Delusion, or psychological Satan, becomes the limited ego. When Prince Soul identifies with the body, and its material relatives and possessions, it becomes the deluded ego. The soul, as the ego, ascribes for itself all the limitations and titles of the body with which it is identified. In the ego-state, Prince Soul, being identified with the slum of matter, imagines himself poor and limited, just as a rich prince, wandering and living in the slums, might imagine himself to be poor.

Outer and Inner Sight

The soul, as ego, has its attention identified with the outer searchlights of the five sense of sight, smell, taste, hearing, and touch, and beholds only the limitations of matter. A searchlight reveals only objects in front of it, not behind. The matter-bound searchlights of the senses, turned toward matter, reveal only the limitations of matter in front of them, and not the vast Kingdom within. In the ego state, the Soul sees not the beautiful Cosmic Energy in every speck of space, but only the limitations of human faces, flowers, and the beauty of Nature. On the other hand, the soul coaxes its attention to turn its searchlight inward, and behold, through its astral vision, the ever-burning, ever-changing, multicolored lights of the fountain of cosmic Energy, playing through the powers of all atoms.

The beauty of a face, or of Nature, is fleeting, and depends upon the power of the physical eyes. The beauty of Cosmic Energy is everlasting, and can be seen with or without the physical eyes. The astral beauties of roses, scenery, and heavenly faces,

all play their infinitely fascinating roses of ever-changing colors on the stage of the Astral Cosmos. Beholding this, the soul can never be attached to the changeable objects of beauty in Nature, and foolishly expect from it everlasting beauty. The most beautiful face wrinkles and droops with age. Roses wither, and mock our desire for eternal beauty in them.

In one of my classes there were two beautiful young married persons. They were ideal lovers, the envy of all the class. I said to them: "I am very fond of you both, but I do not envy you, though your youth, beauty, and love are the envy of most people. Some day you will envy me." Whenever they sat talking with me, being swayed by the breeze of love, they would bring their faces together, like two half-opening roses, whispering fragrance and beauty under the spell of the gentle breeze. The boy was dreamy, well formed, beautiful, and so was the girl.

It was a perfect match. He said: "If only I could get a job, we would be supremely happy. Please pray for me." And I answered, feeling that my prayer was heard: "You shall have a job, but at the end of a year I shall visit you and see if that is all you need to make you happy. I will compare my love with my Beloved Omnipresence, who sings to me through stars, atoms, and nightingales, with your limited human love." A baby was about to come.

One year later, God took me to them. The boy came out of a grocery store. His back was bent, his brow was wrinkled, and he said with a bedraggled smile: "I got a job all right, but it is such hard work. However, I still believe in God." Then I saw his wife. Another baby was coming. All her smiles were gone. She greeted me with a tired, worried face, and said: "I never see my husband any more. He is in the store from eight in the morning until eight in the evening. The baby cries all the time. We hardly have time to meditate, and when we do, our thoughts run riot, and they chase us all over Creation away from God." Then I said: "Look at my serene face. My love for my Eternal Beloved has deepened and ripened. My eyes are more filled with joy than yours ever were. Wake up, without God's love, your love, which is His reflection, will fade away. Feed your love with the ever-flowing power of His love, or it will wither into nothingness.

Old age will mar all beautiful faces. Death will destroy all the buds of youth, and cataclysms will demolish the beauties of this earth, but nothing can destroy the beauties of the Astral Cosmos. These assume wonderful forms at the mere command of your imagination, and disappear when you don't want them. They wake again, in ever new garb of beauty, at the command of your fancy.

The ego loves to hear sweet words of prevaricating flattery, and the evanescent, fickle praises of world-wide fame, and the promise of everlasting love from the "must-die"

lips of youth. The sweet voice of mothers, and the words of lovers will be buried in the grave of oblivion unless in their echo you hear the Divine Lover's voice, and recognize His presence.

The soul turned within listens to its own voice, signing through the flute of atoms, and through the shimmering waves of all Creation. Listening to the song of the Spirit, the soul desires to hear nothing else. The soul, in the superconscious state, smells the fragrance of astral atom blossoms, blooming in the Cosmic garden, and tastes the honey of liquid, tangible joy, existing in the honeycomb of electronic space. In this state, the soul no longer revels in imitation perfumes, the lure of material greed for food, and sense pleasure. It lives by its own Divine energy, and its eternal, living state, and does not think it must depend upon physical food only.

Last of all, the ego battles to keep attention a prisoner in the domain of touch. The physical plane has promised happiness, but has given only ill health, and hastened old age, nervousness, disease, and death. The sense of touch has given only enslaving body comforts, which has made it always afraid of hurt and exertion. The soul, which has conquered the limited comfort desire of the body, feels all matter as its body, and enjoys all Divine sensations in matter as its own sensations.

The Divine, or superman, feels the smooth glide of the river over the breast of the earth. He feels the home of his Being in the ocean of space, and he perceives the swimming waves of Island Universes on his sea bosom. He feels the softness of the petals of blossoms, and the tenderness of all loves, in all hearts, and the aliveness of youth in all bodies. His youth is everlasting. He feels his body, a tiny living atom, in the vast body of his Cosmos.

The Final Battle

This final battle between human consciousness beholding the suffering, tortured lives, in changeable matter, and the Cosmic Consciousness of the soul, beholding the kingdom of all-powerful Omnipresence, must be won. The soul must battle its misguided ego consciousness of human titles, such as, "I am a man, an American, a Hindu, so many pounds of flesh, a millionaire, in this toy playhouse," and so on, and release the prisoner of attention.

A released attention will withdraw the mind of the soul, beholding through the limited searchlights of the senses, and will show it how to behold its Infinite Kingdom through the searchlights of inner perception.

Next month the second stanza of the first chapter of the Gita will be interpreted.

If heart is calmed or medulla or point between eyebrows is stimulated by will, one can control the inner and outer searchlights. By will the outer searchlights of the senses can be shut off, excluding all perceptions of matter and intensifying the luminosity and current of the inner reversed searchlights in order to see God. The outer searchlights only show material objects to the Ego and when these lights are switched off, all material distractions vanish. Then the Ego automatically turns to behold through the reinforced inner searchlights the forgotten beauty of the inner astral Kingdom.

THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

Man's Relation to Evil

Man may be accused of misusing his reason, and, by creating inharmony with God's laws, of giving birth to evil. However, we find that evil had already been created to delude man, and influence his free choice against God's suggestions through His patterns of good. Greed, revengefulness, and sense temptation, were all created to tempt man to miserable, evil ways, by forsaking God's pattern of unselfishness, forgiveness, self-control, and so on. Man cannot be held responsible for being tempted, for even in his own body Satan created the terrible physical temptation, constantly urging him to morally transgress. Man is responsible, however, for not using his reason and will power to conquer his senses, and to know God's laws of happiness in self-control, and in transmuting Life Force into the creation of children of wisdom, or, with utmost self-control, in the creation of spiritual physical children.

Man did not create physical temptation, or death-dealing bacteria, or earthquakes, or cataclysms, or floods. Satan created them as counteracting imperfect patterns, to destroy the perfect patterns of God, of creation by will, and of helpful bacteria of a solid, peaceful earth, free from earthquakes, cataclysms, and floods. God wanted man, after a perfect existence on earth, to go back to His immortal home of peace.

Satan was the result of the desire of God to divide His Sea of Oneness into waves of finite creation, by the storm of vibration, which resulted in the waves of manifestation, and in the law of relativity. This power, coming from God, became independent and endowed with free choice. Later, Satan, who embodies this power, beheld finite things, after a perfect existence, dissolving back into God, and feared the loss of his existence at the end of the creation of finite manifestation, so he rebelled against God and started to misuse his free choice by using God's Cosmic Energy to create patterns of imperfection.

Satan was at first an Archangel of God and used Cosmic Energy to create perfect finite things, with astral lights turned inward on God. Later, Satan became lightning falling from heaven, because he caused Cosmic Energy to be turned away from God, and kept it busy creating on the earth plane, revealing finite lights like the sun and the moon, and the lightning which shows only finite things. Satan keeps man sense-bound, and does not allow him to reverse the searchlights of his senses Godward and

behold His glory and His wonders in the Astral Cosmos, where all things are indescribably beautiful.

The battery of man's wisdom, intelligence, life, and body shall not live (be sustained) by bread, (outer material, solids, liquids, and so forth) alone, but by every word (unit of intelligent living vibration), that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. The Cosmic Energy, or Life Energy, as it proceedeth out of the medulla, through which mouth, or opening, God breathes His breath of life (Cosmic Energy) into the soul, mind, and body battery of man.

The batteries of man's wisdom, intelligence, life, and body, in all futurity, will not be kept alive by the outer agency of solids, liquids, gases, or by physical good only, but by the inner source of wisdom, power, and Life Energy, which recharge the soul, mind, and body batteries of man. It is foolish to think that bread alone sustains man. Man lives by wisdom, power, and energy, all of which come from God, through the finite opening of the medulla.

Man's Body Battery

The above is one of the greatest truths which Jesus ever revealed, namely, that future generations would learn to live by Wisdom and Cosmic energy and not by food only. the ordinary animal man thinks that his entire life depends upon steak, oxygen, water, and sunshine. He forgets that the body is like a battery, which cannot work with distilled water only when its electricity runs out. The dead battery can live only when it is sent to a battery shop and recharged with electric current. Likewise, oxygen, inflated into the lungs of a dead man, and food stuffed into his stomach, and his body exposed to sunshine, will not bring back life.

It is the Life Force, coming down from the medulla, and distributed throughout the cells, which changes food into energy. This energy, derived from food, reinforces the energy existing in the body. In this way the inner life energy is self-contained, and alone can support the body. Still, through generations of bad habits, it feels its complete dependence upon food, and refuses to function without it. Just as extreme opium addicts die without opium, so, to the food addict, the Life Force refuses to stay in the body without food. The Life Force, constantly depending upon physical food, forgets its original continuous supply of Cosmic Energy.

The time comes in the life of every individual when, no matter what food he eats, or how many breathing exercises or sun baths he takes, he says: "No matter what I do, my health is failing." This shows that outside agencies, which support the body, are only indirect causes of energy, and are dependent upon the Life Force, which is the direct source of life.

In suspended animation, Sadhu Haridas was buried several feet below the earth for forty days, and lived without food, oxygen, or sunshine. When he was brought out, he was pronounced dead, and yet, to the amazement of his attendant English and French physicians, he came back to life.

How Yogis Suspend Animation

Of course, the Yogis know how to withdraw their consciousness into the spine and connect it with Cosmic Consciousness, and thus keep all the subconscious thoughts recharged and active in the dream state of the soul. Without this internal activity of consciousness, the body cells would decay. In suspended animation, the Cosmic Consciousness works through the subconscious mind and shows the body cells their complete dependence upon the Divine Cosmic Consciousness. Just as ships can be controlled by a distant radio, so the Cosmic Consciousness of God keeps all thoughts and cells alive in the body by continually sending energy to them.

During the suspended state of the body, unless the cell and thought radios are tuned in with Cosmic Consciousness, or with the superconsciously-charged subconscious, the cells and bodily functions will be destroyed because of the lack of a controlling intelligence. Human conscious intelligence, charged with God Consciousness, is the supreme sustainer of the body. Without that, no human body can live; so, in the suspended states of the body, the super-consciously - charged subconsciousness withdraws the Life Force from the organs and unites it with Cosmic Energy, to electrify all the body cells and convert them into dry batteries. When the cells are electrified with this super-current, they cease to grow or to decay. This is what is meant by "suspended animation." The Life Force and human consciousness cease their outward activity with the material world, and temporarily suspend their slavery to oxygen, food, and sunshine, and learn to depend wholly upon the true body supports, Cosmic Consciousness and Cosmic Energy. The Yogis suspend the activity of change in the muscles, blood, nerve force, and all tissues, and support the body by the changeless power of Cosmic Consciousness and Cosmic Energy.

The body, being a cluster of atomic, cellular, circulatory, muscular, astral, electrical motions, depends usually upon such motion for its existence, but when the animation is suspended in the right way, the body is charged by the Cosmic Source. If you gently touch the spring of a fine watch, it will stop, and when you shake the watch, it will run again. In the same way, when the heart is stopped, by stilling the activity of thoughts, the animation of the body is suspended.

While buried, the cold earth acts like a refrigerator, preserving the body from the work of heat. Besides, the inner Life Force creates a sort of coolness in all the cells, which serves to preserve them by direct current from Cosmic Consciousness and Cosmic

Energy. In this state, the cells temporarily forget their bad habit as food addicts, and they live by the Word, or the vibration of cosmic Consciousness and Energy.

To return to activity, the Yogi takes his will and consciousness into the spine and brain. Then he puts in the switch of the will, and the thoughts begin to stir. With the connecting of the switches of the thoughts, the life force begins to bring animation into the body again.

Besides the above, it is a known fact that each gram of flesh in the human body has enough energy in the electro-protonic center to run the electrical supply of the city of Chicago for two days. The Life Force in the ordinary human body usually derives power from the chemical energy in food. It does not know how to live on the electro-energy stored in the protonic center in food atoms. In the state of suspended animation, some Yogis, instead of drawing on Cosmic Energy by disintegrating atoms through the power of will, release the electro-protonic heat to keep the body cells electrified like billions of dry batteries.

Recharging the Body Battery

Good electricity is extremely necessary in maintaining a battery. In the same way, the body battery needs to be inwardly charged with good thoughts, wisdom, and Cosmic Energy. Dietetics is not delusion. Distilled water (and not any kind of water) is necessary for the life of the battery; so, also, good food, pure oxygen, through proper breathing, sunshine, and less carbon-forming foods, are necessary for the proper upkeep of this body battery. The body is a battery within batteries.

The body battery is charged outwardly by good food, chemicals, and so forth, and inwardly by pure mind, pure soul, Cosmic Consciousness, and Life Energy. The body battery is contained in the mind and soul batteries.

Recharging the Mind and Soul Batteries

The mind battery is charged by Life Energy, bodily chemicals from the outside, and inwardly it is charged by super-consciousness of the soul. A weak, dilapidated body weakens the mind, but a healthy body does not always mean a remarkable mind, unless it is charged with superconsciousness of the soul. Likewise, the soul battery is charged with a good mind, good Life energy, and good chemical energy of the body from the outside, and inwardly the soul is charged by Cosmic Consciousness through the channel of the superconscious.

In other words, remember that the more you daily meditate deeply, and feel your joy increasing, the more your soul battery will be recharged with daily wisdom poured out

from God. The more one meditates, keeps in the company of Saints and intelligent, mentally-powerful people, reads good books, introspects, does creative work in art, science, literature, and business, the more one feels mentally powerful.

Then last of all, it must be remembered that, since the soul has descended into matter from Spirit, and made the imperfect body its playground, all the perfection of Spirit and soul and mind must be centered in the body in order to enable the flesh-entangled soul to remember its vastness in Spirit.

A diseased body discourages the soul, due to the latter identifying itself with the former. A strong soul, which finds its joy in meditation, on the other hand, can influence a disease-stricken body to manifest healing and perfection.

The soul's battle for immortality, diseaselessness, and everlasting happiness, must be won and established in the body, at least from the mental standpoint, before the soul can disentangle its attachment from the mortal, imperfect condition of the body. A spiritual man, unless highly advanced, eating food injudiciously, would find the body standing in the way of spiritual realization. Also, a food fanatic will find the thought of the body hindering spiritual realization.

Eat the right food and then forget that you live by food. Think that you are always living by Cosmic Energy and Cosmic Consciousness, which changes the food into energy. You must realize that food alone cannot support the body, whereas, in the state of suspended animation, the body can be sustained by the consciousness and subconsciousness in the brain and spine. No one can live without the inner intelligence of subconsciousness drawing energy from the protonic center of cells, or Cosmic Energy. When consciousness departs from the spine and brain in the suspended, or dead body, death is instantaneous, and decay starts.

In the case of Theresa Neumann, mentioned in [the November issue of East-West](#), we find one of God's many miracles. She is slightly active, breathes, enjoys sunshine, has her heart and circulatory system working, but she does not live by bread, water, and so forth. This is most unique. She is demonstrating in this age the teaching of Jesus, namely that the body does not have to live by bread alone, but that it can live by the vibrating energy of God, sent through the sunshine, oxygen, and the Life Force, into the body. Of course, very few persons in the world have lived by sunshine and oxygen only. Saint Theresa Neumann lives by her will, drawing Cosmic energy, and by the Cosmic Consciousness of Christ.

Saint Theresa Neumann is sent by God to demonstrate that the future food of man will come through oxygen, sunshine, and etheric energy. To use oxygen and sunshine only, along with Cosmic Energy on one hand, is wonderful, for the decay of the

bodily tissues is rebuilt by food from oxygen, sunshine, and Cosmic Energy. On the other hand, Theresa Neumann apparently has to depend a little upon mortal breath and sunshine. Yogis of India, in the suspended state, live only by Cosmic Energy, and do not depend upon oxygen and sunshine.

The suspended state is not the highest state, however. When a Yogi can at will remain conscious and active without breath and sunshine, and can live, then he is known to make the body live by God, and by the Word of God (Cosmic Energy) alone. Yogis who can do this are much higher than those who remain in the suspended state only. Saint Theresa Neumann's state is a higher state than the Yogi's, (who remain subconsciously alive only in suspended animation,) in that she consciously lives without eating and is active and breathing. There is an even higher state than this.

Some Yogis live consciously only through God and Cosmic Consciousness (Word of God). Jesus could do this. He ate only to be human. By the manifestation of Cosmic Consciousness during His forty days of fasting, He attained this. Therefore, He said: "Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God." Yogis, after attaining the above state, may not eat at all, or they may eat to remain human, and thus help out this drama of life.

Right Eating and Spiritual Development

The spiritual aspirant, however, must eat rightly. He should eat less carbonized food, and very little in the morning and evening, the times of meditation. Most kinds of meat and heavy food keep the Life Force busy working in the vital organs, burning carbon, and therefore it is difficult to disengage the active Life Force from the senses and vital organs, and to reverse the current and attention toward God, without retarding digestion and receiving opposition from the vital organs.

Meditation, after heavy meals, in the early stages, sets up a tug of war between the body consciousness and superconsciousness. That is why fruits, containing less carbon, are better than most heavy meats, like pork and beef, since fruits, having less carbon to burn, do not use much Life Force, and do not tax the nervous system, vital organs, kidneys, and so on. The heavy meat eater will find the mind pulled down to the region of the senses during meditation. In the morning eat fruits, at noon eat a good meal, (whatever you want) at night fruits, milk, and cooked vegetables.

Fast once a week on orange juice and meditate. Fast three days consecutively on orange juice every month, or every forty-five days, and meditate long and deeply (two or three hours). This will not only give rest to the body, and eliminate poisons, but it will teach you how to live more by Cosmic Consciousness, and less by food. Concentrate during fasting. Don't mentally miss food, or dwell on food. Rather feel

that you are being charged by Cosmic Consciousness and Cosmic energy, and are learning that your life depends entirely upon it, and that you are getting out of the habit of depending too much upon food.

The Bhagavad Gita

The Battle Between Discrimination and Material Desire

First Chapter, Second Stanza

INTRODUCTION

Translation and interpretation of second stanza.

Sanjaya Ubacha said:

"Dristwa tu Pandavaneekam Budham Durojodhana Acharyam upusangmya, Raja Bachanamabrabeet, stada."

Sanjaya said:

"Dristawa Tada tu—After then, having seen

Pandabaneekam—The armies of the Pandavas

Budhan—In battle array

Raja Durjodhan—Emperor Durjodhana

Achacharyam (Dronam)—the preceptor Drona

Upsangame ja—repaired to

Bachanam—speech

Abrabeet—delivered

Sanjaya said:

"Then Emperor Durjodhana, after having seen the armies of the Pandavas in battle array, repaired to his preceptor Drona, and spoke as implied in the following."

SPIRITUAL GLOSSARY

Sanjaya, Introspection said (revealed)

Tada tu (after then)

Drista tu (having seen)

Pandabaneekam (the armies of discriminative qualities)

Budham (ready for psychological war)

Raja Durjodhana (Duh-Judh-An-Yasha)

(who is difficult to fight, or King Material Desire) (greatest of all mental tendencies)

Acharya Dronam (Dronam-Samskar—

past tendencies, the guide and stimulator of all tendencies, good and evil) (Historically Drona was teacher of both the Pandavas and Kurus)

Upasangmya (consulting)

Bachanam (thoughts)

Abrabeet (loudly thought within itself)

Spiritual Interpretation

Introspection further revealed: After having seen the armies of discriminative qualities in array for psychological battle (ready to fight the sense tendencies) King Material Desire went to consult his preceptor, (Habit) and deeply thought the following:

Elaborate Spiritual Interpretation

The first stanzas describe the preparation for a psychological battle between the forces of discrimination and the blind mental tendencies as revealed by introspection. The second stanza goes on to depict how, in the ordinary individual, where the sense bolsheviks rule, introspection and discrimination, being prisoners of the sense armies, are forced to be silent, but as soon as the spiritual aspirant introspects and tries to rouse and train his soldiers of discrimination by meditation, immediately Material Desire, King of all sense tendencies, afraid of losing the kingdom of the soul and body, tries to reinforce himself by consulting his preceptor, past sense Habit.

Material Desire reigns supreme in the person who does not meditate. Material Desire is the king of all sense tendencies, because it is desire which lures discrimination to follow the sense pleasure of idleness, bodily comfort, and so forth, instead of following soul happiness, which consists in all-round peace of mind. As soon as meditation awakens discriminative qualities, King Material Desire becomes extremely afraid of losing his hold in the kingdom of life and tries to reinforce himself by recalling the pleasures of past evil habits.

King Material Desire by himself is easily overcome by an act of judgment, but Material Desire, that has been ripened into habit, is hard to eject by discrimination, so King Material Desire tries to overcome discriminative tendencies by luring them with the memory of past evil habits, and the joy which they yielded. It is easy to conquer a material desire, but hard to conquer material habits. That is why we find that the spiritual aspirant, who tries to meditate, will be bothered, not only with new desires to go for distraction to shows or plays, or eat, or while away time in idle talk, or sleep, or laziness, or to travel, or to go after money, and so on, but he will also be invaded by strong habits of the body, such as restlessness, idle talking, sleep, amusements, bodily enjoyments, and pernicious habits of spiritual indifference. The spiritual aspirant should be aware of this.

Drona, or Past Habits

According to the historical story, Drona was the preceptor who had taught archery to the wicked Kurus, and to the good Pandus, but during the battle between the two parties he sided with the Kurus. Drona represents Intelligence, influenced by past good or bad actions. The good discriminative tendencies, or Pandus, and the wicked mental tendencies, or Kurus, both learned the art of wielding the piercing power of good or evil during a psychological battle, but as a bird cannot focus the vision of both its eyes on the same object at the same time, but has to see with one eye at a time, so Intelligence, born of habits, (Drona) unless purified by wisdom, usually follows Durjodhana, or King Material Desire. That is why this bad-habit-influenced Intelligence sided with the wicked mental tendencies, and helped them to use their arrows of piercing evil power against the psychologically prepared discriminative powers.

Beware, devotee! As soon as you try to meditate and rouse the powers of self-control and discrimination, you will find King Material Desire, and the wicked mental tendencies, trying to rouse the memory of your bad habits of possible sense pleasure, or spiritual indifference (Drona) and to give battle to the forces of discrimination. In other words, as soon as the devotee tries to find happiness in meditation, he finds himself tempted by memories of sense pleasures, and is often led to restlessness.

According to deep spiritual introspective intuition, the devotee who tries to meditate, finds that King Material Desire calls the material habits to behold the mighty armies of spiritual perceptions (Pandus) of calmness, vitality, self-control, and so forth, arrayed in the spinal plexuses and brain, ready to give battle to the tendencies of greed and sex-temptation, located on the outer surface of the body. The ordinary individual's consciousness is usually located on the outer surface of the body. He is identified with the palate, with feelings of physical comfort and idleness, with nice, sweet words, falling intoxicatingly on the ear drums, with the enticements of beautiful objects, and with the lures of physical fragrance.

By indulging in the sense pleasures constantly, the ordinary individual becomes sense-ensnared. He finds himself enjoying on the surface of the flesh. This sense pleasure yields fleeting happiness, and shuts out the more subtle, more pure, and more lasting enjoyments of the silent taste of blessedness, and of the innumerable blissful perceptions which can be felt when, by deep meditation, the consciousness of the person meditating is turned from the bodily surface enjoyment to the inner perception.

When you are greedily eating, your soul's happiness is drowned in the muddy well of insatiable greed on the soil of the palate. When you are listening to flattering words, your soul's wisdom is sunk beneath the waters of falsehood. When you are addicted to sex-temptation, your soul's happiness of touching God in every speck of space, with endless exhilarating thrills of happiness, is substituted for the passing, misleading, peace-destroying, physical emotions.

It is not a sin to eat with self-control, or to live an upright, honest family life, but the spiritual aspirant should be ever watchful not to get into the small ruts of material habits and sense pleasures, and entirely forget the vast, unending happiness of spiritual perceptions, felt in the Silence, and in the perceptions of the inner Centers. Mental balance, and ever-increasing happiness, are lost when sense pleasures crowd out the soul happiness felt in Silence, but it is wonderful to enjoy the pure pleasures of the senses with the joy of God, felt in meditation. They are fools who drown their souls' happiness in the cesspools of impure, enslaving pleasures of the senses. Remember, all the sense pleasures which you indulge in, in spite of the warnings of your reason and conscience, are peace-destroying. All pure enjoyments of the senses, indulged in with self-control, produce Divine happiness.

The ordinary man wakes, bathes his body, enjoys the after-bath sensation, eats a hot breakfast, hurries to work, begins to get weary, and becomes refreshed by lunch, then works again, and goes home tired, worried, and cranky. He eats a heavy dinner, with the radio banging away, and perhaps a nagging wife working on his nerves. He goes to the movies, or dances until late, comes home very tired, sleeps heavily, then repeats

the above monotonous routine all over again, three hundred and sixty-five days in every year.

By this method, man becomes a machine, which, fuelled with breakfast, goes to the office and performs automatic work, without joy or inspiration. Then the human automation is refuelled with lunch and produces more work, slowly and unwillingly. Finally, dinner is shoveled into the human machine, which then goes to the movies, walks back home again, and then shuts down partially in sleep, only to start all over again the next day with the same routine.

The Bhagavad Gita tells you to avoid this method of mere existence. It shows you how, by practicing the contact to the ever-new joy of silence, you can keep this godly state with you all the time during the mechanical performances of life. Worry, discontent, boredom, and unhappiness are the harvest of a mechanical life, whereas, the Infinite spiritual perceptions, gained in meditation, unceasingly whisper joy and a thousand thrilling inspirations of wisdom into the ears of Silence. The ordinary person knows nothing of the wine of joy buried in meditation, and unknowingly walks and wallows into the mire of the unsatisfying pleasures of the senses.

The restless man is often tempted by his past habits (Drona) of spiritual indifference, and outer sense pleasures, and tries to battle the deeper, unending joys and wisdom-whispers of inner perception, felt by concentrating in the spiritual eye between the two eyebrows. As soon as the devotee tries to meditate, he finds King Material Desire awakening the memory of sense-habits in order to stop the meditating devotee from flying to the home of eternal peace from the home of temporal, deceiving pleasures of the senses.

Description of the occult soldiers in the third stanza will be described in the next issue.

11. THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

"Then the devil taketh Him up into the holy city, and setteth Him on a pinnacle of the temple. And saith unto Him, "If thou be the Son of God, cast Thyself down from hence; for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning Thee, to keep Thee; And in their hands they shall bear Thee up, lest at any time Thou dash Thy foot against a stone. And Jesus answering, said unto him,

(It is written again,

Thou shalt not tempt

The Lord thy God.)

"Again, the devil taketh Him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them, in a moment of time. And the devil said unto Him," All this power will I give Thee, and the glory of them; for it is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever will I give it. If Thou therefore will fall down and worship me, all shall be thine. And Jesus answered and said unto him,

(Get thee behind me Satan;

For it is written,

Thou shalt worship

The Lord thy God

And Him only shalt thou serve.)

"And when the devil had ended all the temptation he departed from Him for a season. And, behold, angels came and ministered unto Him."

Quoted from "Walks and Words of Jesus" by Rev. M. N. Olmsted.

THERE are two meanings to the above passage. The Cosmic Intelligent Force, which turned away from God, threw Its searchlight of consciousness upon matter to extol it, and to tempt man with its tinsel glory. Any man who turns his consciousness externally upon matter, automatically finds his vision matter-bound, along with Satan's vision. To be a slave to the senses is to use the soul's searchlight of attention for worshipping the glory of changing, temporary, pleasure-yielding matter. To

reverse the searchlight of attention upon the soul is to behold and enjoy the changeless, everlasting, joy-giving Spirit.

The first meaning is that the Psychological Satan of Ignorance took hold of the mind of Jesus while He was on the very height of the Temple of Meditation situated in the Holy City of His Universal Christ Consciousness. This means that the mind of Jesus, although it had reached the pinnacle of meditative intuition in His Christ state of consciousness, was still subject to the temptation of ignorant delusion. His past delusive habit of yielding to temptation, finding constant defeat in the sacred consciousness of Jesus, was making a last effort to dislodge his Divine habit of right thinking and claim Him as its own. The memory of His past delusive habit cast a tempting thought in His mind, and He was led to think: "Since I have regained my lost high state of Divine Sonhood by deep meditation, it is safe for me to cast myself down into temptation, because God will protect me through my guardian angels of spiritual conviction, intuitive experiences, and meditation-born wisdom. Even if I fall into temptation, the angels of spiritual thoughts will lift me up again to my high estate of consciousness, and will prevent my strong foot of will power from dashing against the stone of misery-making spiritual error."

The better spiritual habit conquered, and Jesus replied by thought to temptation within Himself. The highest wisdom, as written in the great Scriptures, says: "Attention must not stray from God, the Father, the Creator of all forms of consciousness, but that consciousness must remain identified with and concentrated upon God. It must not separate itself from Him and try to drag Him matter-ward."

All craving and desire in man should be transmuted and turned toward God, instead of allowing it to try to delude the God in man. Temptation is a delusive, compelling, conflicting, joy-expecting thought which should be used to pursue happiness-making truth and not misery-producing error. Although God is the creator of consciousness, still the vitiated consciousness in man turns away from Him and tries to lure the soul to concentrate upon the temporary joy of the senses. When Jesus found this, He snubbed His temptation, and told it not to be audacious enough to tempt the God in Him.

Again, the psychological temptation followed Jesus to His very high, mountain-like state of Self-Realization, and in a quick mental vision showed Him all the power and temporary glory that material possessions could give Him, and thus lured Him with the thought: "I will give you all this power and wealth." Further, His psychological delusive habit made Him feel that it had complete power over all temporarily-glorified material things, and that it had the power to give Him enjoyment of all material objects if only He would fall from His high state of self-control and happiness in Spirit, down to the plane of sense enjoyment.

A superman, even though he is fixed in a high state of consciousness by deep meditation, he is still subject to the temptations of his past pre-natal and post-natal memories of sense enjoyments, which promise all kinds of quickly obtainable pleasures in place of the hard-earned, lasting joy of self-control and meditation.

Jesus answered within Himself: "Oh, ye senses of smell, taste, and touch, you were made to be devoted to the everlasting joy of Spirit, and to constantly act and serve in such a way that the joy of Spirit would become a permanent habit of the soul."

The sense of taste was not given to create greed and indigestion by overeating, but to joyously select the right food in order to help build the Temple of God. To eat only for the pleasure of taste, produces greed, slavery, indigestion, and death. To eat for the maintenance of the soul's body temple, produces self-control, long life, health, and happiness.

"My senses were given to serve me," thought Jesus, "and were not made for me to cater to their insatiable appetite." As a man cannot satisfy his hunger by feeding someone else, so also the soul cannot be happy by catering to the unnatural appetite of the senses.

When the Psychological Delusive Habit had finished tempting Jesus with memories of pre-natal and post-natal material habits, the delusion of mortal habit departed, for a time at least, giving rise to the feeling of victory of the good habit. The departing of Satan for a season signifies the transcendental state of fixed self-control, when the devotee rises above the state of struggle with evil.

As soon as the mortal delusive habit disappeared, the angels of Intuition, Calmness, Omniscience, and Self-Realization appeared in the consciousness of Jesus to serve Him with lasting joy and happiness.

The Bhagavad Gita

The Battle between Habits of Meditation and Restless Activity

First Chapter, Third Stanza

The X-Ray of Soul Wisdom

Translation and interpretations

Of third stanza.

Pshaitam Panduputranan Acharya Mahateem Chamum.

Budham Drupadputrana taba shishayana dhimata.

Pshaitam (behold this); Acharya (teacher); Mahateem (great); Panduputranam (of the sons of Pandu); Chamum (army); Budham (arrayed); Drupadputrana (by the sons of Pandu); taba (your); Shishayana (by your disciples); Dhimata (skillful.)

"Oh, Teacher, behold this great army of the sons of Pandu, held in battle array by the son of Drupada, your talented disciple."

SPIRITUAL GLOSSARY

Pshaitam (the introspection says within: "Behold this.")

Acharya (Oh, Thou Preceptor, Past Habit.)

Mahateem (great.)

Panduputranam (of the discriminative forces.)

Chamum (occult psychological soldiers.)

Budham (entrenched in the spinal plexuses, ready for psychological battle) under the guidance of Drupadputrana.

Drutam Shigram padam gairjasha shah drupadah teebragah tadjata putrana tadbishista kriyaa prokashitana, or, dhristadumnana—chanchalya charsanana jad dahjoti bidyata—The calm inner light, which is the disciple of past habits (Drona) of meditation, taba (your); shioyana (by your disciple—the inner light is the disciple of the habit of meditation) Dhumata (inner light, which is skillful in battling the restless forces of the mind.)

Spiritual Interpretation

"Oh, Thou Preceptor, Past Habit, behold Thy own trained disciple, The Calm Inner Light, skillful in psychological wars, leading the occult soldiers of discrimination."

Elaborate Spiritual Interpretation

The second stanza of the Bhagavad Gita describes how the spiritual aspirant first finds that King Material Desires is trying to arouse his evil tendencies to fight his forces of discrimination.

Material Desire is very much astonished to find that Calm Inner Light is a relative and an off-shoot of the same Past Habit tendency, and that it is arranging the pure discriminative faculties for a psychological battle.

King Material Desire was very much chagrined to find that Past Habit was not only his Preceptor, but also the teacher of the good spiritual discriminative tendencies. When Material Desire and Restless Thoughts try to reinforce themselves by Past Material Habits, and try to dissuade the spiritual aspirant from meditation, they find to their amazement that the Past Spiritual Habits of Meditation and their offspring of Calm Inner Light, along with all discriminative faculties, gather to give metaphysical resistance.

It is a psychological fact that habit is the Preceptor of both good and evil tendencies in man. When evil Material Desire tries to exercise the influence of habit to destroy the power of good, it is amazed to find that the good offspring of habit is ready to give resistance. It is very consoling to know that no matter how strong the powers of evil habit and material desire are, at any moment in life, there are the soldiers of good habits of this life and of past incarnations ready to give battle.

The occult soldiers are redoubtable, sturdy, intuitional powers which are the rear guard of King Soul. These remain hidden behind the psychological armies of discrimination, ready to stem the tide of the victorious sense-soldiers of Material Desire.

No matter how many times a man suffers from very powerful attacks of sense-habits and restlessness-producing material desires, he finds that the meditation-born, occult soldiers of this life and past lives still come to his aid. A man who is always restless and never meditates thinks that he is all right because he has become accustomed to being a slave of restlessness. However, as soon as he tries to meditate and be calm, he finds resistance from the bad habits of mental fickleness. Then, again, when the habits of restlessness try to usurp the throne of the devotee's consciousness, they find the occult soldiers of past lives offering resistance.

It must be remembered that it is just as difficult for some people to be evil as it is difficult for others to be good. Evil cannot keep man under the influence of error forever, because he is made in the image of God. In the beginning, the spiritual aspirant finds his soldiers of discrimination guided by the desire to be good. Later, as he meditates longer and prays ardently for inner help, he finds that the clam conviction of unborn intuition, or awakening Inner Light, a veteran occult General, emerges from the superconscious to guide the forces of discrimination. This awakening Inner Light is the offspring of good Past Habit (Drona).

Habits of meditation, whether acquired recently or in the distant past, bring forth the General of Inner Light, who leads the armies of discrimination to battle all past bad habits (Drona) and King Material Desire.

The trouble with most people is that they voluntarily allow their kingdom of consciousness to be ruled by the evil tendencies born of past habits. Thus the discriminative tendencies, which are also born of past habits, remain ostracized and the occult soul soldiers, which are metaphysical rear guards hidden behind the armies of discrimination, also remain without action.

These occult soldiers appear on the scene of a psychological battle on two occasions only; first, when the advance soldiers of discrimination are completely routed by the soldiers of sense lures, and second, when the discriminative soldiers ask the aid of the occult forces through the trumpet call of meditation. Of course, it must be remembered that the occult soldiers can easily rout the forces of restlessness when they are reinforced by the soldiers of discrimination and before the throne of consciousness is usurped by King Material Desire.

It is good to start meditation at an early age, or failing in that, to start meditation as soon as the mental discriminative inclination is receptive. It is very difficult for the occult soldiers to help to reclaim the kingdom of peace after it has fallen into the hands of restlessness and material desire. Therefore, make spiritual hay while the sun of willingness to meditate shines.

Restless people are unaware of the evil-resisting power of their discriminative tendencies and occult soldiers. People who are prisoners in the hands of restlessness, and who are trying to calm themselves, will often become aware that the hidden occult soldiers are trying to emerge from the superconsciousness, to offer spiritual aid.

In the beginning, the spiritual aspirant finds that his soldiers of discrimination are guided by the desire to be good. Later, as he meditates longer, and prays ardently for inner help, he finds that the calm conviction of unborn intuition, or awakening Inner Light, a veteran occult General, emerges from the superconscious to guide the forces of discrimination. This awakening Inner Light is the offspring of good Past Habit (Drona.)

Habits of meditation, whether acquired recently or in the distant past, bring forth the General of Inner Light, which leads the armies of discrimination to battle all Past Bad Habits (Drona) and King Material Desire.

This Material Desire is so displeased that he thinks and says: "See, Mr. Past Bad Habit, my preceptor, it is your own skillful disciple, Inner Light, (born of Past Good

Habits of Meditation) who is leading the discriminative forces to destroy you and me."

The good powers, born of habit, destroy their brothers, material desires, and the evil powers born of the same habit.

(The spiritual interpretation of the fourth stanza of the first chapter will be given in the March issue of East-West.)

**THE SECOND COMING
OF CHRIST**

Quotations from "Walks and Words of Jesus"

1918 Edition, Chapter IV, Pages 18 and 19

Testimony of John, Call of the

First Disciples By Rev. M. N. Olmsted

THIS is the record of John, when the Jews sent Priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him: "Who art Thou?" He confessed, and denied not; but confessed: " I am not the Christ."

And they asked him: "What then? Art thou Elias?" And he saith: "I am not." "Art thou that prophet?" And he answered: "No." Then said they unto him: "Who art thou, that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?" He said: "I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness. Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

And they which were sent were of the Pharisees, and they asked him, and said unto him: "Why baptizeth thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?" John answered them, saying: "I baptize with water; but there standeth One among you whom ye know not; He it is who, coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose." These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan. where John was baptizing.

And John bare record, saying: "I saw the Spirit descending form heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him. and I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me: 'Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, and same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.' And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God."

Again, the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples; and looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith: "Behold the Lamb of God!" And the two disciples heard him

speak, and they followed Jesus. Then Jesus turned and saw them following, and saith unto them: "What seek ye?"

The Priests and Levites, with only ordinary spiritual perceptions, were naturally skeptical about the qualities of a Christ. Wise men, meeting a Christ-like man, would not ask him if he were Christ, because the wise, by their own wisdom, can recognize the qualities of a Christ-like man. It was the ignorant priests who asked John if he were the expected Christ.

Human consciousness is circumscribed by the circumference of the body, but Christ Consciousness is unlimited, stretched over the entire tract of Eternity. Many people ignorantly worship the body of Jesus, and forget to recognize the consciousness of the Christ which could encompass the entire Cosmos with all the island universes, just as a cup can take up all the soup in a vessel.

John, being a good saint, in spite of his greatness, could not see that he had expressed Christ Consciousness in his consciousness. If souls can be made in the image of transcendental God, the Father, they are automatically also made after the pattern of the Christ Consciousness present in all Creation. My contention is that everyone is a potential Christ, and all those who can make their concentration deep enough and broad enough can receive Christ within their own consciousness. John was a potential Christ, still, due to his identification with ignorance, he could not feel that in essence he had reached the state of Christ Consciousness. Therefore, John spoke the truth and confessed that the potential Christ in him had not yet manifested in his outward human consciousness. That is why John confessed: "I am not the Christ."

John also denied that he was Elias, because, (as told before) he could not remember his previous incarnation as Elias. John, as Elias, was the Guru (preceptor) of Jesus. Teachers are many, but there can be but one Guru. He is the vehicle which God uses to bring a prodigal son back to His mansion of freedom. Elias had been spiritually advanced in the earlier incarnation, but had somewhat fallen from his high consciousness during his incarnation as John. It was Jesus, John's disciple, who had advanced so greatly that he was able to remind his Guru of his forgotten incarnation.

Besides, John was humble because he had fallen somewhat spiritually, and he did not want to identify himself with the high state of his previous incarnation as Elias. He said: "I am not Elias;" i.e., I am not as highly developed in this incarnation as I was when Elias. He gave an evasive answer when he was asked; "Who art Thou, that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest Thou of Thyself?" He said: "I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness; make straight the way of the Lord, as saith the prophet Esaias."

I am the voice, or Cosmic Sound crying or vibrating in the Wilderness of Silence. The "wilderness" signifies the consciousness of a saint where no green herbs of fresh material desires can grow. The saint makes his soul barren so that God may come in without resistance from the weeds and brambles of material desires. And as John heard the all-knowing cosmic Sound within him, in the Wilderness of Silence, he heard the intuitive wisdom command him silently: "Make straight the way of the Lord." Manifest the Lord, or the subjective Christ Consciousness in all Cosmic vibratory Creation, through the awakened intuitive feeling of a straight spine during the state of meditation.

Though John denied that he was as developed as Elias, still he spoke of his inner spiritual state as having attained the knowledge of expanding Omnipresent Cosmic Vibration. He also made it plain that he not only knew he had sustained the Cosmic Vibratory state, but that he was meditating with a straight spine, and trying to open up the spinal centers, so that the locked-out Christ Consciousness could descend into his body. The word "straight" signifies also following the straight path of Truth, through which alone the soul can reach God.

John told the priests in all spiritual subtleness that he was neither the body of Jesus nor Elias, but that he was the Omnipresent, Cosmic Vibration trying to feel Christ Consciousness in his body.

John also hinted to the ignorant mass of people that the only way by which a metaphysical, Omnipresent Christ Consciousness could be received is by means of a straight spine with awakened centers of consciousness.

The populace was looking for Christ in a physical body, so John subtly told how he was welcoming Christ through a straight spine, and said that anyone who wanted to know Christ must receive Him in meditation with a straight spine, and must follow the straight path of Truth.

Of course, the physical interpretation is that John cut down the bushes of peoples' ignorance, and created a straight path of Truth so that others might follow that path to receive the teachings of Jesus in attaining Christ Consciousness.

John was also explaining that just worshipping the body of Jesus was not the right way to know Him. The Christ Consciousness embodied could be felt only in the Astrally-awakened straight spine. John was educating the people in order that they might know the straight way by which the metaphysical Christ Consciousness in the body of Jesus could be understood and intuitively perceived.

The prophet Esaias also knew that the subjective Lord of Finite Vibratory Creation, or Christ Consciousness, could be welcomed only through the awakened straight spine in meditation. The flow of Life Force through the spine and nerves causes man to perceive and appreciate sense objects only, but when the searchlights of the senses are reversed and thrown back on the Spirit through the awakened spine, then Christ Consciousness is revealed.

All the Yogis (those who seek scientific union with God) of India lay the utmost importance on keeping the spine straight during meditation, and upon concentration on the point between the eyebrows. The idea is that when the attention is switched off from the senses it begins to withdraw the currents from the sense telephones, and to reverse them towards the Spiritual Eye, situated between the two physical eyes, and the medulla.

The Spiritual Eye is a reflection of the medulla. As one switch throws light into the two lights of an automobile, so the medulla throws the current into the two physical eyes, but by making the eye single; i.e., concentrating on the point between the two eyes, one can see the medullally reflected as only one light.

The Pineal Eye and the Medulla Eye are one and the same, reflected through the two outer eyes. By making the eyes single again, the diffused light of the two physical eyes is seen as one Spiritual Eye. Jesus said: "If, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light."

Attention is the conductor of our life currents and consciousness. Those who greedily indulge too much in the pleasures of the senses of touch, smell, taste, sound, and sight find the searchlights of their consciousness and Life Force turned outward towards matter, but when, by self-control and meditation, the attention is focused on the point between the eyebrows in the spiritual sensorium, then the Life Force and consciousness steadily begin to throw a revealing light over the Christ Consciousness Omnipresent in all finite Creation.

Every spiritual aspirant should know that a bent spine during meditation offers real resistance to the process of reversing the life currents. A bent spine throws the vertebra out of alignment and pinches the nerves, making it impossible for the Life Force to reverse its direction and flow through towards the Spiritual Eye and the medulla.

John, Esaias, and Yogis say that to receive Christ Consciousness from Jesus, or from a real Yogi preceptor, more than a simple physical contact is necessary. One must know how to meditate with a straight spine, how to keep the attention switched off from the

senses, and how to keep it fixed on the altar of the Spiritual Eye between the two eyes, where Christ Consciousness can be received in all its glory.

The people sent by the Pharisees, in their ignorance, not understanding the depth of John's statement, asked again: "Why baptize if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?" This was a foolish question, because John had already told them that he had heard the Cosmic Voice, and that he had authority to baptize, but in his greatness he went on to say: "I baptize with water: but there standeth One among you, who ye know not; He it is, who, coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes's latchet I am not worthy to unloose."

John still realized his matter-wardness, or attachment to the watery flesh. He was more conscious of the body than of the Spirit, and so he thought: "I have lots to overcome in order to purify my body before I can baptize my Spirit." Since John's concentration was on purifying the body first, he taught the way of baptizing with water. It has been explained elsewhere that cleansing the body with water before a Spiritual Initiation is conducive to a receptive state of the mind, due to the calming and cooling effect of bathing.

After the body is clean, the soul should be baptized by wisdom, magnetism, spiritual radiation, or Holy Ghost, (or holy, silent, ghost-like vibratory emanations from the preceptor). John knew that he could bring a temporary spiritual influence into the body of his disciples, but that Jesus, with His Cosmic Aura, could baptize the souls of people with wisdom, and with Cosmic Vibratory Emanations.

John speaks of Jesus as the Lamb of God which taketh away the sins of the world. A lamb is the symbol of innocence, humility, and loyalty. Jesus was innocent, pure, humble, and true to God in every way. His was not the arrogance or power of a tyrant trying to destroy evil. Evil never can be uprooted by evil. Murder can never be abolished by murder. Unless the desire to murder is torn from the heart, it will leave its roots in the hearts of men and go on growing. Evil can only be destroyed by good. Murderers should not be hanged, but should be reformed with wisdom. The thought of murder must be banished from all hearts before killing will leave the shores of this earth.

If God, powerful as He is, punished man by physical means, man could not live on earth and exercise his independence of judgment and thus learn by his own mistakes. Therefore, God uses love, and like a lamb lets Himself be butchered so that some day, by the example of the humble resignation of the lamb to the butcher, He may awaken the higher sympathy and kindness in man.

Therefore, Jesus came as the lamb of spirituality, humble, loyal to God, ready to offer Himself as a sacrifice before the Temple of Truth, so that by His supreme example of purity, humbleness, and meekness He might act as the greatest spiritual light to drive away the dark sins of the world. Darkness cannot be chased away by darkness. Sin cannot be dispelled by sin. Lying cannot be stopped by lying. Murder cannot be stopped by hanging. Revengefulness cannot be stopped by revengefulness.

Darkness can be dispelled only by light. Sin can be dispelled by righteousness. Lying can be stopped by examples of truthfulness. Murder will cease by example of forgiveness and love, for the murderer's desire to commit murder can only be healed by forgiveness. Revengefulness can cease only by forgiveness. Jesus, Son of God, by His unique example of grand, humble, Almighty Godliness, has become the light of ages to show people the way out of darkness for all time.

John predicted that Jesus would come after him, destined by God to work out His plan of showing people the path of redemption. John at first did not know that Jesus had come, so he continued to baptize with water in the way that he knew best how to do good to mankind.

John spoke of The Christ Consciousness, immanent in all vibratory Cosmic energy, as symbolized in the dove-like Spiritual Eye, the star-marked opal-blue light encased in a ring of golden ray. This light is symbolized by a dove because it brings perennial peace. The star represents the mouth of the dove and is the secret passage to Cosmic Consciousness. The blue and golden lights are the two wings of the dove. The blue represents the Cosmic tunnel leading to the perception of the subjective Christ Intelligence in all Creation. The ring of light represents the objective Cosmic energy, Cosmic Vibration, or the Holy Ghost.

The Spiritual Eye is composed of the life-tron (like electron) or the finest ultimate unit of intelligence and energy. It is finer than electrons, of which all matter and consciousness are composed. Each microcosmic lifetron contains in miniature the essence of all the macrocosmic creation. The Cosmos is made of the transcendental God, the Father, the consciousness beyond all Creation; and God, the Son, (the consciousness of the Father reflected in the womb of Cosmic Energy as the Only Begotten, only reflected Christ Consciousness) and the Holy Ghost, or Cosmic Vibration. This Cosmic Vibration appears as the Cosmic Sound of all lifetrans and Cosmic Energy.

Microcosmically each lifetron, or the Spiritual Eye in man, is composed of the elements God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, or of transcendental Cosmic Consciousness, of Christ Consciousness, and of Cosmic Energy. However, John said: "I saw the Spirit descending from His abode of Heavenly Bliss, in the form of a

microcosmic Spiritual Eye, and rest upon Jesus. The spiritual telescopic eye of Jesus was opened through this, and he could perceive the macrocosmic manifestations of Cosmic Consciousness, Christ Consciousness, and Cosmic Energy. Ordinary man, through his physical eyes, sees only his body and a little portion of the earth at a time, but any man, like Jesus, can see the spiritual dove alight in him; i.e., behold through his telescopic Spiritual Eye the entire kingdom of Cosmic Energy and the consciousness existing in and beyond it.

Spirit, by Cosmic Vibration, had instructed John to baptize people with water, and then the same Spirit showed John the mystery of baptism by Spirit. "Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God."

Any man who can see his Spiritual Eye, not temporarily, but always, and who can see the Omnipresent Spirit through it, can baptize people with the Omnipresent, sacred, Cosmic magnetism (Holy Ghost). Simply seeing the light, or showing others the light of the Spiritual Eye, is not enough (as advanced students of Yogoda Kriya, the Highest Art of Realization, can). One must be able to perceive the Spirit through the Spiritual Eye. This is what is meant by the Spirit remaining on Om. When we can do that, we can summon the Almighty Spirit to envelop the disciple with the Cosmic Magnetism. Of course, the disciple must be advanced and deserving in order to be able to receive such a baptism in Omniscience by his advanced Guru (preceptor) who is saturated with Cosmic Consciousness.

The Bhagavad Gita

Stanzas 4, 5 and 6, of Chapter I

The Battle Between Habits of Meditation

And Restless Activity

INTRODUCTION

Sanskrit: Stanzas 4, 5, and 6 of Chapter I.

Atra shura mahaswaha Bhimarjuna samajudhi yujudhana Biratascha Drupadascha maharatha—4th Stanza.

Dhristakutus chakitana Kashirajascha birjaban Purajit Kuntibhojascha Shaibascha narapungabah—5th Stanza.

Yudhamanyuscha bikranta Uttamaejascha Beerjaban Saubhadro Draupadaascha sarba aba maharatha—6th Stanza.

Literal Glossary:

—Atra (here); shura (heroes); mahaswasha (great archers); Bheemarjuna sama (equally qualified like Bheema and Arjuna); yudi (in battle); Yujudhana, Biratascha (and Birat); Draupadascha (the son of Draupadi); maharatha (great warriors).

Dhristakutu, chakitana. Kashirajascha (and the King of Kashi); birjaban (the powerful); Purajit Kuntabhojascha—(and Kuntibhoja); Shaibya-scha—(and Shaibya); narapungaba (the flower of men).

Yudhamanyuscha (and Yudhamanyu); beerjaban (the powerful); Shaubhadro (the son of Shubhadra); Draupada-scha (and the sons of Draupadi); sarba aba (all of them); maharatha (great warriors).

Literal Translation:—

Here are present mighty bowmen, as skillful in battle as Bheema and Arjuna—the veteran warriors, Yujudhana, Birata, Draupada; the powerful Dhristakatu, Chakitana, and the King of Kashi; the flower of men, Purajit, Kunti Bhoja, and Shabya; the strong Yudhamanyu, and the valiant Uttamaejas, the son of Subhadra, and the sons of Draupadi, owners of great chariots.

Spiritual Glossary of 4th, 5th and 6th Stanzas.

1. Yujudhana — (Yodhum Chaitanya prokashatum eshana abhilashamana)—

Sradha

or Devotion.

2. Uttamaeja—(Utamah ojojashya eti)—**Beerjam**—

Vitality

or Celibacy.

3. Chakeetan — (Chikati janati eti) — **Smriti**—

Memory Divine and human.

4. Birat—(Bishasana atmani rajata eti)—**Samadhi**—

Oneness.

5. Kashiraj—(Pararthan Kashyan prokashyan rajata Bibhati eti)—

Proggna—

The principal enlightening faculty—Intelligence.

6. Drupada—(Drutam Shigrahm padam gatih-jasya eti)—

Teebrabeg—

Extreme Dispassion.

7. Dhristakatu—jana kataba apadah Dhrishyata)

Yama—

Power to follow prescriptive negative rules.

8. Shaiba—(Shibah mangalah tatsambandhiya eti shai bya mangaladayaka)—

Niyama—

Prescriptive positive rules.

9. Kuntibhoja—(yana kuntim kun amantrana Daibabibhutiakarshika, shaktim Bhunakti Palyatasa)—

Asana—

Bodily posture for physical and mental stability.

10. Yudhamanyu—(Yudham chaitanya pro kashamaba manu Kriya jasya sa)—
Pranayam—

Control of Life Force, heart, and sensory motor telephonic nervous system.

11. Purajit Pauran endriadhistatridaban jayati eti)

Protyahara—

Faculty of withdrawing consciousness from the senses, which is the result of **pranayam**, or control over the Life Force, which is the medium of bearing the messages of the senses. This follows pranayam.

12. Saubhadra—(Subhadrayam eti saubhadra Abhimanyu eti prasidha—abhi—sarbatra manuta prokashata—Dharanadhyansamadhyatmak aba. Patanjali says Troamakatra Samjamah Bibhutipad Samjama—**Self Mastery**. The occult trio, Self-Mastery.

Self-mastery depends upon the acquiring of **four** states of consciousness:

- First, **Prohjihara**, or the state of **withdrawing the attention from sensory disturbances**;
- Second, **Dhyan**, or the state of **focusing the withdrawn attention on Spirit**;
- Third, **Dharana** (conception) or the state of **holding the attention of Spirit**;
- Fourth, **Samadhi** (identity of meditator and object of meditation) or that state of **realizing Oneness with Spirit**.

Spiritual Interpretation

It is very interesting to find that the splitting of the root meaning of the Sanskrit names in the Gita yields us the names of the psychological warriors which we have been discussing. Not only do we find these psychological warriors spoken of in the Bhagavad Gita, but they are also mentioned by the sage Patanjali in his writings on

Yoga. It is very encouraging to know that the same Truth is given in both of the foremost Scriptures of India.

Patanjali was one of the greatest of Hindu Yogis and his Sutras describe the scientific technique of uniting the individualized soul with undifferentiated Spirit. The Yoga Sutras of Patanjali were compiled after the birth of Christ, but the Bhagavad Gita was given to the world long before the birth of Christ. It was Patanjali who understood that the Bhagavad Gita was the "Song Celestial," by which the Lord wanted to unite the souls of his ignorant and wandering children with His own Spirit. This was to be accomplished scientifically through spiritual law. Patanjali explains this very clearly in definite metaphysical terms, while the Gita gives it in allegory.

These metaphysical soldiers, mentioned above, must come to the aid of the devotee who wants to battle the evil soldiers of the senses. King Desire, (Durjadhana) tells his preceptor, Drona, (past habit) about the spiritual, occult soldiers who were lined up in battle array in the spinal plexuses.

Almost every soul is a prisoner of the senses, which are entrenched on the surface of the body. The soul's attention is lured away from its inner kingdom in the medulla, the Spiritual Eye, and the plexuses, to the outer region of the body, where greed, temptation, and attachment have their strongholds. The devotee, who wants to lead King Soul away from the misery-making slums of the senses, finds that he cannot do so without a severe clash between the soldiers of the senses and the Divine soldiers of the soul.

The fourth, fifth, and sixth stanzas of the Bhagavad Gita describe the metaphysical soldiers of the soul which are roused by meditation. The fifth, sixth, and seventh stanzas describe the soldiers of the senses which become excited and try to hold back the awakened soul and to resist his occult armies which struggle to rescue him.

The man rolling down hill finds no resistance, but as soon as he wants to climb up he meets great resistance, so it is with the man who is fast sliding into evil. He does not find resistance until he tries to reverse his direction and climb up the hill of virtue.

The man who wakes up and tries to become better finds his evil habits clashing with his desire for self-control. If the soul wins the first psychological battle through self-control, it finds that it has to go through another and more subtle metaphysical battle between the faculties of Self Realization and its own pre-natal and post-natal evil habits.

The first stanza of the Gita describes the initial psychological clash between discrimination and sense habits, through which every spiritual novice has to struggle.

Also, the subtler metaphysical battle between the forces of Self-Realization and those of the innate sense habits has to be won before the soul can be enthroned again in its cerebral kingdom and reign with its Divine courtiers of intuitional qualities which reside in the spinal plexuses.

The great metaphysical generals, which lead the soldiers of spiritual thought to battle, along with their characteristics, will now be described, as the explanation is given of the fourth, fifth, and sixth stanzas. Following that will be given a description of the generals of the subtle senses which hold the Ego (the pseudo soul) as their prisoner.

The soul encounters the highest metaphysical battle after winning the moral and psychological struggle between good and evil thoughts. The deep introspection of the Yogi (spiritual aspirant) reveals that King Material Desire, before the inner battle was waged, began to survey the metaphysical warriors of the soul (stanzas 4, 5, and 6) and his own sense soldiers, as described in stanzas 6, 7, and 8. King Material Desire addresses his preceptor, Drona, (Material Habit) saying: "Behold, here are great metaphysical warriors. They are":

1. Divine Devotion vs. Irreverent Satanic Disbelief.
2. Vital Celibacy vs. Debauchery.
3. Spiritual Memory (the Soul's memory that it is part of Spirit) vs. Material Delusion (that which makes man forget God).
4. Oneness with God in Samadhi (the state after deep meditation) vs. Delusion, which makes the Soul behold the diverse forms of matter and the pairs of opposite instead of One Spirit.
5. Discriminative Intelligence vs. Evil Reason.
6. Extreme Dispassion vs. Extreme Material Attachment.
7. Power to follow Spiritual Law vs. the desire to indulge in poisonous forbidden fruits of sense lures.
8. Wholesome, positive, discipline vs. misery-producing evil ways.
9. Proper bodily posture, (helpful in meditation) straight spine, etc., vs. improper bodily posture conducive to laziness and flesh attachment (bent spine and slouching attitude).

10. Inwardly controlled Life Force reversed on eternally satisfying God vs. outwardly flowing Life Force, revealing the lure of the senses.

11. The faculty of withdrawing consciousness from the senses (This power is attained after gaining control of the Life Force) vs. sudden scattering of the mind on matter, due to hidden pre-natal material habits.

12. Meditation after withdrawing the mind from matter vs. occasional distractions.

13. Dharma (Truth).

13. THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

What Seek Ye?

They said unto him: "Rabbi (which means Master) where dwellest thou?" He said unto them: "Come and see." They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with Him that day, for it was about the tenth hour.

One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him: "We have found the Messiah," (which is, being interpreted, the Christ) and when Jesus beheld him, He said: "Thou art Simon the Son of Jona: Thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, a stone."

Walks and Words of Jesus."

By Rev. M. N. Olmsted.

Interpretation

Andrew, after staying with Jesus for a day, was so saturated with His spiritual magnetism that he understood who Jesus was. After a short acquaintance with Jesus, Andrew became filled with the vibration of Jesus, the Christ. Christ Consciousness cannot be intellectually inferred, but has to come through intuitional awareness. There is a difference between Jesus, the son of man, and Jesus, the Son of God.

Significance of Christ Vibration

The Cosmic Energy and Cosmic Consciousness enter the medulla oblongata as positive and negative currents, forming a series of attracting magnets. Each individual is a bundle of these magnets and attracts others according to their strength. Jesus was

a Christ magnet empowered to attract all men, as compared with the ordinary man who can attract very little.

All the parts of the body which come in pairs—eyes, ears, big and little tongues, hands, feet, and so on, receive and radiate positive and negative currents, and each pair forms a magnet with more or less power. The optical magnet can charm, enthrall, and draw people so strongly that they may feel the magnetism of one's soul through the eyes. Some highly developed people are able to spiritualize or heal a whole audience just by the magnetism of the eyes.

The laying of the hands on sick people is done to send the healing X-Rays of the hands into the body of the patient to electrocute the disease germs. There is no power greater than the Life Force flowing through the hands, provided it is made strong by an indomitable will. Man's strong will, which refuses to be discouraged by anything and which flows continually and energetically toward the accomplishment of an object, becomes divinely empowered. The strong will of man is Divine will.

How to Know Each Other

The best way to know an individual is to reside with him in the same house. Two people living in the same room, even if they did not talk, would attract each other with their consciousness, nature, vitality, and so forth. Each would feel the silent emanation of the other's thought, Life Force, and the range and strength of his vital magnetism.

Each man carries a tell-tale silent evidence of his own vibrations with him. All unbiased, spiritually sensitive souls, can know people simply by looking into their eyes, or by merely coming in close contact with them and feeling their emanating vibrations. Worried, calm, timid, brave, cruel, wise, or godly people can be felt instantly even by people with little spiritual perception.

People with ordinary perception can feel others only when within close range of their magnetism. Great minds, however, can feel one another from a distance, although perception is stronger if they have been closely associated for a while. Thus it was that Andrew's great soul, after remaining with Jesus for a day, felt His Christ magnetism and he was able to say to his brother Simon: "We have found the Messiah."

Who is Christ?

We find Christ defined in the bible as "The first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth." Rev. I:5.

This definition is very deep and subtle. It means that the soul wave is usually encased in the physical body of sixteen elements and in the astral and ideational bodies of nineteen elements. It is corked in these three bodies by ignorance and material desires and is unable to mingle with the ocean of Spirit which surrounds it. With the change of the physical body, called "death," the soul remains encased in the astral and ideational bodies and is still unable to loosen its Life Wave to join the ocean of Spirit. It is possible by higher meditation for the soul to free itself from the physical and astral worlds and then to merge itself in the ocean of Christ Consciousness.

That is why, in the above passage, it is stated that this Christ Consciousness can be experienced only by those souls who have seen the complete death or dissolution of their encasing physical, astral, and the ideational bodies, and not by all who are merely physically dead.

In the human consciousness, the soul experiences itself as identified with the physical body, name, titles, possessions, nationality, and so forth. In the subconscious state, the soul cognizes itself as the restless power of dreams, or as the formless peace of deep sleep. In the superconscious state, the soul feels itself as undiluted, formless, ever-new joy. In the state of Christ Consciousness, the soul, emerging from its three dead bodies, feels the Christ Intelligence in all Creation as the conscious, supreme, princely intelligence guiding all other kingly powerful forces which govern the earth and all matter.

Jesus, the man, could feel His consciousness, not only as residing in and governing the body, but He could also feel it as the Christ Intelligence pervading all the space cells of His finite Cosmic body

The Bhagavad Gita

Different States of Samadhi

Chapter I, Stanza VII

Sanskrit:

Asmakantu bishista ja tannibodha Dwijottama

Nayaka mama sainya shya samgartham tan brabeemi ta.

Literal Glossary:

Dwijottama (Oh you flower of the twice-born).

Asmakam (of us) tu (also) ja (those) who are bishista (renowned and important); mama (of my) sainyashya (army); Nayaka (leaders); tannibodha (know them); ta samgartham (to inform you); tan (them); brabveemi (I speak of).

Literal Translation:

Listen, too, Oh flower of the twice-born Brahmins. The generals of our army who are prominent among ourselves, these I speak about for your information.

Chapter I, Stanza VIII

Sanskrit:

Bhaban Bheemascha Kripascha samitrinjyah

Aswathama bikarnascha Saumadattir-jayadrathah.

Literal Glossary:

Bheemascha (Bishma and); Bhaban you); and Karna, and Kripa, Samitinjaya, the victors in war. Aswathama, Bikarna and Jayadratha, Saumadatti (the son of Somadatti.)

Literal Translation:

You Bhisma, Karna, and Kripa, the victors in battles, Aswathama, Bikarna, and Jayadratha, the son of Somadatti, all belong to our party.

Spiritual Glossary of Stanza VIII:

1. Kripa—Bastunyanyatwam Kalpayati eti Kripa—Abidya—Delusion.

2. Bhisma—Jasmat panchatatwani bibhati sa Bhisma (Bhees-ma) chidabhasas Jibanamantarjotih, jana Jibah bisayan prakhsanta, tasmadabaishida—bhavasa ddarsanashaktirbhabati chaitanyatwat drastriswarupashecha. Ataduvayaguna Bidyamantwadyam—Asmita—Inner seeing Ego.

"Drikdarshan shaktyorakatma taibasmita." Patanjali yogasutra sadhanpad (the consciousness in which both the seer Ego and its discriminating power are present.)

3. Karna—Ragah—Attachment—Karansheelah eti Karna (Krina) Katabyah asmin Jibanamashaktitwat Ragah. "Sukhanushaee Ragah," Patanjali Yogasutra sadhantad (that inclination which seeks happiness).

4. Bikarna—Dwasa—Repulsion—Akaransheelah eti Bikarna (Bi-ki-an) Akartabyah.

"Dukhanushee Dwasa"—Patanjali Yogasutra—Sadhanapad (that which brings suffering).

5. Jayadratha—Abhinibasha—Body-bound inclination—Ramtwa anurakto Bhutwa jayati utkristrupana tisthati. Swarashabahee Bidushopi twananubandhovinibashah— (even as the long-caged bird, finding freedom, is afraid of it and looks back at the cage reluctant to leave it, so also, even great wise men whose knowledge flows like a continuous stream, are infatuated with the body when forsaking it at death).

6. Saumadatti or Bhurisraba—Karma—Action—Bhurim bahulam srabah ksharanam jasha eti. Jabanna Khisyata Karma shubhancha and shubha mababa Tabanna jayata Mokhsa nrinam Kalpasatairapi (as long as past Karma does not fade away, so long is it impossible to attain final emancipation in several incarnations).

7. Bhaban—Drona—Smaskar—Past tendency—Karmanam drabeebhabam bipakam eti drona (dru-na) y Sati mula tadbipako jatayurbhogah—Patanjali Yoga-sutra sadhanpad.

8. Aswathama—Basana—Desire—Asnuban sanchayan tishati eti (ash-ba, shtha-man) daha nastopi na nastobhabati.

Tasamanaditwanchashisonitwat—Yogasutra kaibalyapada.

Spiritual Interpretation:

King Material Desire is very anxious to win the bodily Kingdom, but as soon as he tries to do so he is confronted with the war between its sense-soldiers and the metaphysical soldiers.

King Material Desire realized that the Preceptor Past Habit Tendency, though principally on the side of his wicked sense soldiers, was also the preceptor of the good, metaphysical soldiers of self-control, and therefore he was afraid that the skillful metaphysical soldiers would defeat his strong evil soldiers.

The idea is, that as soon as the soul descends into the body, its entire consciousness begins to flow toward the body. Hence, the material habit is predominant in almost all

individuals. Material Desire, being born of material habit, is also predominant in the early stages of life. For that reason, on the eve of a psychological battle, when the soul and its metaphysical soldiers became awakened and try to reclaim the lost, the Past Tendency is especially liable to side with the evil soldiers of the senses. That is why we hear King Material Desire speaking of Preceptor Past Tendency as fighting for him.

Still, King Material Desire knows that Preceptor Past Tendency was also the tutor of the following metaphysical soldiers:

One, devotion; 2, vital celibacy; 3, spiritual memory; 4, Samadhi (Oneness); 5, discriminative intelligence; 6, extreme dispassion; 7, power to resist evil, or negative good power; 8, power to follow positive rules or positive good power; 9, proper bodily posture, helpful in mind control; 10, inwardly controlled Life-Force reversed toward God; 11, faculty of withdrawing consciousness from the senses. (Dhyana, or meditation.)

Therefore, King Material Desire wishes the evil Past Habit Tendency to know first about the error-resisting opposing metaphysical soldiers, their principalities, and their strength. This was done to show Evil Habit the strength of Good Habit, and how Evil Habit could be overpowered.

After doing this, King Material Desire tells his Preceptor Past Evil Habit about the following sense soldiers:

One, delusion; 2, only seeking Ego; 3, attachment; 4, repulsion; 5, flesh infatuation; 6, Karma, action; 7, past evil tendency; 8, desire, and so forth

King Material Desire is afraid that the metaphysical soldiers and the Preceptor Good Habit Tendency will be able to defeat the sense soldiers plus the preceptor of the bad habit tendencies.

Evil Habit Tendency, along with King Material Desire and his soldiers, could not possibly rule the body without having a serious clash with good habit and its metaphysical soldiers.

Stanzas IV, V, and VI in Chapter I of the Bhagavad Gita describe the metaphysical soldiers which were arrayed against the sense soldiers mentioned in Stanzas VIII and IX. Now, it will be seen that the two sides are about equal in strength.

Birat, or Samadhi, is the leading general of the metaphysical soldiers, as Bhisura, Asmita, or Delusion-Born Ego Consciousness, is the most famous general of the sense

soldiers. The Ego consciousness in man is always ready to resist Samadhi, or the consciousness of Oneness with God.

The Ego and the Soul

The Ego consciousness in man tries to keep the soul attached to matter in the form of individual traits and mortal desires born out of them. The Soul, being a reflection of the Omnipresent Spirit, ought to reflect its omnipresent, all-knowing character. It is the pure, perfect reflection of the Spirit, but when it forgets its own real nature and becomes identified with the body and its attachments, it loses its consciousness of Omnipresence and becomes conscious only of the limitations of the body. This body-bound soul is called Ego. The soul in the Ego state is a prisoner of the flesh and its limitations.

The soul, through meditation, can reach the state of Samadhi and thus can do away with its Ego or matter consciousness. Reaching Samadhi, or Oneness with God, is the only method by which the Ego consciousness can be completely defeated.

Samadhi is the great general of the metaphysical army which leads the soldiers of devotion, vital celibacy, spiritual memory, discriminative intelligence, extreme dispassion, negative good power, positive good power, proper bodily posture, reversed Life-Force, and withdrawn consciousness from the senses to battle the soldiers of Ego, Bhisura, or King Material Desire.

There are different stages in the realization of Oneness. There is the realization of Oneness of the Ego and the soul, and that of Oneness of the Soul and Spirit. There are really three kinds of Samadhi: Jara, or unconscious trance; Swabikalpa, or perception of Spirit without the Waves of Creation; and the third and highest state is that of perception of the Ocean of Spirit with the Waves of Creation.

The unconscious state is useless for the most part because it is produced by a physical control, or by the mental anaesthetic of keeping the mind blank. In this state a sense-bound soul can only be kept from increasing its attachments. It can never acquire wisdom or roast the seeds of pre-natal or post-natal bad habits. In this state, the mind is unconscious within and without.

It is related in the Hindu Scriptures that a wicked snake charmer went into a trance and fell into a well. The well dried up and became full of dirt and the man remained buried there for a hundred years with his body perfectly preserved in a state of suspended animation. At the end of a hundred years some people who were digging out the old well found him and revived him by the application of hot water. As soon as he regained consciousness, he began to scold and curse the people for stealing the

musical instruments with which he charmed the snakes. His hundred years of unconscious trance had not roasted the seeds of bad thought habits or cured him of his wickedness.

In the Swabikalpa Samadhi state the attention and the Life-Force are switched off from the senses and are kept consciously identified with the ever-joyous, ever-wise Spirit. In this state, the soul is released from the Ego consciousness and becomes conscious of Spirit beyond Creation. By repetition of this state of Samadhi, the soul absorbs the fire of Spirit Wisdom, which roasts out the seeds of mortal desires. In this state, the soul, as the meditator, its meditation on the Spirit, and the Spirit as the object of meditation, become one. The Wave of Soul meditating in the Ocean of Spirit becomes merged with the Spirit. It does not lose its identity, but only expands into Spirit. In this state, the mind is conscious of the Spirit within only. It is not conscious of Creation without.

In the most advanced, or Nirbikalpa Samadhi state, the soul does not expand itself into the big Spirit, but realizes itself and Spirit as existing together. This is the highest and most enjoyable state in which the Ego consciousness, the soul consciousness, and the Ocean of Spirit are seen all existing together. It is the state of watching the Ocean of Spirit and the Waves of Creation at the same time. In this state, the individual does not see himself any longer as John Smith related to his body and his outer environment, but he sees that the Ocean of Spirit has become not only the Wave of John Smith, but also all the waves of all lives and of all things. In this state, the soul is conscious simultaneously of Spirit within and of all Creation without.

The Swabikalpa Samadhi and Nirbikalpa Samadhi states are described in the following ancient Hindu song:

"In the Swabikalpa Samadhi Yoga (union)

You will drown (melt) yourself (Ego) in yourself (Spirit).

In the Nirbikalpa Samadhi Yoga

You will find (see) yourself (Ego) in yourself (in Spirit)."

The Ego consciousness tries to keep the body under its control by reminding it of the limited physical relations of country, race, nation, family, possessions, characteristics, and so forth. The soul is held to the body by the Ego consciousness. Struggling for the state of Samadhi through meditation is the way to overcome the Ego consciousness. In the highest Nirbikalpa Samadhi state the soul unites its Ego consciousness of race, country, family, body, possessions, and characteristics with the omnipresent,

omniscient, all-blessed Spirit. The Ego reminds the Soul of its limitations, while Samadhi reminds the Soul of its omnipresence.

Before General Samadhi can defeat the body-bound Ego, it is necessary for the Soul to call out its other metaphysical soldiers to defeat the army of the senses. This battle will be described in the next issue of East-West.

14. THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

"They came and saw where He (Jesus) dwelt and abode with Him that day; for it was about the tenth hour. One of the two which heard John speak and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him: 'We have found the Messiah,' which is, being interpreted, the Christ. And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, He said: 'Thou art Simon, the son of Jona.'"

It is important to note the difference between Jesus the man and Jesus the Christ. Jesus was the name of the man. The Sanskrit origin of this name is found in the word "Isa," or, Lord of Creation. Mispronounced by travelers in many lands, and being used in many different languages, the word Jesus came to be used in place of Isa. The Spanish pronounce it "Hazes."

Different people, with voices influenced by different climates, pronounce the same words differently and give birth to different languages with different spellings. The word "Calcutta" is spelled differently by different races. The English spell and pronounce it "Calcutta." The Bengalees pronounce it and spell it "Kalicata." The Western Hindus pronounce and spell it "Kalicutta." Some Norwegians pronounce and spell the same word as "Colquita." This illustrates how the name "Isa" could be changed through the ages into "Jesus."

Originally names expressed a quality of an individual. Then they were handed down from father to son for generations. This complicated matters and later each individual had to have the name of his family, and also a name signifying his individuality. This may be illustrated by my own name, which is a combination of Yoga and Ananda. Yoga means scientific union, and Ananda means Bliss. The distinctive quality is the love of scientific union of the soul with God. For that reason, the name of Yoga was

given by my Master. Ananda corresponds to a family name, but in this case it belongs to the order of Swamis and means those men who seek Divine Bliss.

Jesus, the Christ, likewise has meaning. Jesus was the name given by the family signifying a Divine child, or lord of Creation, and the name Christ was given later and signified the Christ consciousness which was manifest in the body of Jesus. Strangely enough, the family of Jesus, seeing the miraculous signs which attended His birth, named him "Lord of Creation" or "Isa," and later, due to changes in pronunciation, called Him "Jesus."

The Sanskrit name "Kutastha Chaitanya," or Christ Consciousness, and the name of one of the greatest prophets of India, Christna, who lived about 1500B.C., show that the word Christ is a very ancient word, meaning the unchangeable consciousness present in every atom of matter and in every speck of finite Creation. The Hindu prophet was called Jadava, the Christna. Jadava was the family name, Christna the spiritual name. Jesus, the Christ, signifies that the body of Jesus was the vehicle in which the Christ Consciousness, or universal intelligence present in everything, was manifest.

People, through different ages, have sought the Messiah, or the christ, who could turn their attention from the soul's consciousness of little portions of the matter-world, such as country, society, and family, to the Omnipresence of Christ Consciousness. Throughout the ages, when the souls of people, instead of being identified with Christ Consciousness, became entangled in individual, family, social, and national consciousness, they became limited, producing many miseries. Blind attachment of family property, and so on, leads to selfishness, quarrelsomeness, delusion of permanent possession, inharmony, worries, and the like. So-called blind patriotism produces commercial greed, desire of wresting the possessions of others from them, and terrible wars.

After souls suffer by repeatedly passing through family, social, and national troubles in different incarnations, they automatically desire to be released from misery and long to find emancipation through a Christ-like savior. The Bhagavad Gita says that self-liberated souls are used again and again as vehicles of God, and are sent on earth to express the Christ Consciousness in order to help release matter-entangled souls.

God never created Himself into a human being, subject to the weakness of flesh and mental limitations. If God manufactured Jesus Christ as His Son, already complete and perfect, then the temptations of Jesus, by Satan, and His victory, were nothing but Divine Acting. Christ, who was already above death and temptations, could not have needed any mental strength to overcome them. Hence, Jesus, as a perfect Son of God, could not be an example for us.

Jesus was a liberated soul, one of the greatest that ever came on earth. He had struggled through many incarnations in order to come to that Christ State, and it was during the Christ State, in which He could feel His consciousness in every atomic cell of His great body of all matter, that He could act as a Savior of mankind. It is only in this State that any Soul is able to feel Its perfect identity with God. Jesus, Himself, said that all those who received Him, (i.e., were mentally advanced enough and spiritually transparent enough) to them He gave the power to be the Sons of God. In the words of Andrew we first find the differentiation between Jesus and Christ.

"And when Jesus beheld him (Simon Peter) He said: 'Thou art Simon, the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Caphas, which is, by interpretation—A Stone.'"

Jesus saw Simon Peter and predicted that his spiritual life would be strong as a stone.

"The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him: 'Follow Me.'"

When great Masters, like Jesus, come on earth, they bring with them their advanced disciples, in order to give them the higher teaching, and to test their spirituality on the psychological battlefield of the earth. So, Jesus, knowing His previous Guru, (preceptor), and disciple relationship with Philip, calmly said: "Follow Me." This was a command to Philip, for Jesus recognized His spiritual responsibility as a preceptor toward Philip as His disciple. Jesus indicated that Philip should tune in his instinct-guided reason and will power with the higher wisdom-guided reason and will power of Jesus because that was the only way Philip could free himself from mortal delusion and overcome the compelling temptation of flesh.

Delusion and pre-natal bad habits may completely overpower the reason and will power of a disciple during crucial tests when the delusive dictates of his own reason seem to him to be virtuous and true. In this state the disciple should never trust to his own decisions, about new undertakings of his life. Vice wears the cloak of virtuous reason to lure him away from the spiritual path. At that time the foresight of the preceptor should be consulted and his advice should be followed obediently by the disciple, even though his own befogged reason may rebel and tell him to do otherwise. In the delusive state the best undertakings may end in a disaster, for Satan, the Universal Metaphysical Tempter, tries by every means to take the virtuous man from the spiritual path.

"Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. Philip findeth Nathaniel, and saith unto him: 'We have found Him, of whom Moses in the law and the prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. And Nathaniel saith unto him: 'Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth?' Philip saith unto him: 'Come and see.'"

Jesus saw Nathaniel coming to him and saith unto him: 'Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom there is no guile.'

Philip quotes the intuitive revelations of Moses and the prophets, about the coming of Jesus, the Christ. This raises the question: "Are the happenings on this earth and earthly human affairs all predestined?" We do not think so, but if not, how could Moses and the prophets foretell the coming of Christ? We think it was this way: Moses, by his intuitive foresight was able to trace the law of cause and effect which governs human life. He knew also of the law of God which sends self-emancipated, Christ-like souls onto the earth at different ages, when the people of the earth become burdened with sin. God uses the vehicles of Christ-like souls to inspire sorrow-laden mortal beings with the courage to seek salvation.

Nathaniel was a plain-spoken, sincere man, and he knew the sin-laden state of Nazareth, and naturally he expressed doubt that such a place could ever produce a Savior. Philip was practical, and without argument tried to bring Nathaniel into the transmuting personal magnetism of Jesus Christ. Philip knew that Christ, by His very look and His magnetic life-force could electrocute the seeds of bad habits and doubts that had formed grooves in the brain of Nathaniel. Jesus gave Nathaniel a soul-penetrating look which scorched out his ignorance and took an intuitive photograph of his life. That is why Jesus said: "Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom there is no guile." Behold a soul which is free from satanic insincerity.

"Nathaniel saith unto him: 'Whence knowest thou me?' Jesus answered and saith unto him: 'Before Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.'"

Nathaniel was astonished to hear Jesus analyze him so correctly and he wanted to know how it was done. So Jesus said: "Before Philip called thee, I saw thee." This seeing was not by the superficial eye, but it was the intuitive photograph of the soul taken on the sensitive perception of Jesus, who was Omniscient and versed in the art of telepathy.

Omnipresent God would never been born on earth as a human being, for God in His greatness could never completely identify Himself with the limitations of temptation, mortality, and so forth, of a human existence. Unless God could forget Himself in a human incarnation, He could never in reality struggle with the limitations of human nature and make Himself a spiritual example to us.

If Jesus was already God, and came as God, His trials and sorrows, struggles, victory over Satan and crucifixion, were but Divine acting. In that case, Jesus acted out the pre-ordained Divine part of His life without being touched by it, just as an actor plays a part on the stage without being inwardly identified with it. Such a Divinely

manufactured Jesus could never inspire faith in weak human beings, so that they could conquer evil, but a God-man Jesus, who struggled to the highest spiritual freedom, could be a universal human example, and that would save God from being accused of the partiality of making one soul the Son of God and all other souls the sons of temptation and weakness.

God uses only about-to-be-perfect souls to serve as examples and teachers to deluded humans. It has occurred sometimes that perfect angels of God have consciously come on earth to show people how they should behave, by leading exemplary lives. Even the highest, and all-powerful saints express their natures in the human body, through humility, meekness, forgiveness, undying love, and unselfishness, instead of through miraculous physical forces. In evil-submerged human life the tendency is to suppress wrong by physical force. When the human limitation vanishes from man, then he uses only the superior, nobler forces of love, instead of machine guns and revengefulness, to right the wrongs in individual and collective life. Even if great saints are tortured or ridiculed on earth, they behave Divinely, using only the highest and noblest moral methods to conquer evil.

The Bhagavad Gita

Conquering Temptation

Chapter I, Stanza IX

Anya cha bahabah Shoorā madārtha tyaktajeebitāh

Nanashāstraprahāranāh sarbā yudhābīsharādāh.—Stanza 9.

Ahya cha (and others)

bahabah Shoorā (many warriors like Shalaya Kritabarma, etc.)

Nanashāstraprahāranāh (possessing many weapons)

Sarba (all of them)

Madartha (for my sake)

tyaktajeebitāh (ready to lay down their lives)

Yudhābīsharādāh (well trained of battle)

Literal Translation:

And other diverse warriors, also well trained for battle, and armed with various weapons, are present here, ready to lay down their lives for my sake.

Spiritual Interpretation:

And other diverse warriors of temptation, well skilled in psychological warfare with good and armed with various sense lures, are abiding in the kingdom of the body, all prepared psychologically to use their entire living power to fight for me (King Material Desire).

Elaborate Spiritual Interpretation:

King Material Desire, with his soldiers of physical craving, is always afraid of the soldiers of the good. Therefore, on the eve of a psychological clash, he reviews his own forces of evil and the defending forces of the resisting good.

It is easy for a man to go down a deep, gradually descending subway, but it is when he tries to climb back out of the depth that he finds resistance, and it requires effort to overcome it. Likewise, the man who lives completely controlled by his material desires, born of bad habits, does not feel any spiritual resistance within him. He goes smoothly down the depths of evil. It is only when he tries to climb out of the subterranean pit that he finds resistance from evil desires and habits.

The above ideal warns the spiritual aspirant that, as soon as he tries to change the course of his life from evil to good, he will find the awakening of material desires and an army of pre-natal and post-natal bad habits ready to give battle to his sacred resolutions and holy actions instituted to find emancipation from earth bondage.

Material desires are gathered by the soul through incarnations, from the time it leaves the abode of Spirit. Mundane desires are born of material habits. Pre-natal material habits appear as worldly instincts, and after birth, material habits appear as strong tendencies. King Material Desire describes these matter-bent tendencies as great psychological heroes skilled in the use of various psychological weapons.

Whenever the spiritual aspirant becomes inwardly awake, he finds that his consciousness becomes the battleground where the mental warriors of bad tendencies, with their weapons of temptations, rally to fight the forces of good habits and discrimination armed with the weapons of wisdom.

Most people who are meek prisoners of bad habits do not encounter any resistance, or battle with the various weapons of lure used by bad material tendencies. Ordinarily, such people are so engrossed in their bad habits that they don't dream of a spiritual

escape, but, whenever a spiritual aspirant does stop from his mad rush toward evil and wants to tune back toward the good, he finds evil habits consciously using many missiles of temptations to destroy him.

A story will illustrate this:

Mr. J. was a confirmed drunkard, making a nuisance of himself to his family and neighbors. He met a saint and took the vow to abstain from drinking. He asked his servants to hide his costly wine in locked boxes and to keep the key, and instructed them to serve the liquor to his friends only. Everything went along all right with Mr. J. for some time because of his joy in the power of a new resolution against drink. For a while he did not feel the unseen gripping lure of the liquor-tempting habit.

As time went on, and he felt himself proof against liquor temptation, he asked his servants to leave the key of the wine room with him so that he could serve the red liquid to his friends himself. Feeling further mental security, he thought it was too much bother to go to the cellar to get liquor for his friends, so he kept some wine bottles hidden in the parlor. After a few days, Mr. J thought: "Since I am proof against liquor, let me look at the sparkling red wine in the bottle on the table."

Every day he looked at the bottle. Then he thought: "Since I am absolutely proof against temptation, I may just as well smell it." This went on for a few days. Then he thought: "Since I no longer care for liquor, I will take a mouthful of wine, taste it, and then spill it out." He did this. Then he thought: "Since I am so strong and am proof against liquor, there will be no harm if I drink once and swallow a little." After that, he thought: "Since I have conquered the liquor habit, let me take only one gulp of wine at a time, as many times as my unenslaved will desires." Then he found that he got drunk and kept on being helplessly drunk every day in spite of his will, just as he had before.

The above illustration shows how:

1. The liquor drinking habit was put down temporarily by the strong resolution to conquer.
2. It shows how Mr. J. failed to realize that his resolution against liquor had not had enough time to ripen into a good habit. Every devotee should remember that it takes from five to eight years to substitute a good habit for a strong bad habit. Before the

strong good habit is formed, the devotee must stay away from his evil habit-forming environment or actions, as was proven by the way Mr. J disregarded this law, brought his wine bottle near him, and gradually reawakened the memory of the drinking habit. Therefore, in preventing the nourishment of bad habits, one must get away from evil surroundings, and above all, one must never bring evil thoughts into the mind. The latter causes the former and is more dangerous.

3. Then again, Mr. J. not only forgot that he should not have brought liquor so near him, but he also forgot that he should have recognized the psychological weapons which his bad habit used to defeat his good resolution.

4. The liquor habit remained unseen, hidden in his subconscious mind, secretly sending out armed spies of desire and pleasing thoughts of taste to prepare the way for the re-invasion of the liquor habits, which was to come back again and usurp the body and soul of Mr. J.

If you have a tendency to live on the misery-producing material plane, learn to stay away from tempting environments outside and to cast out thoughts of temptation from within. Surround yourself with the right kind of environment, and keep your mind filled with the kind of thoughts which will produce the effect that you desire.

(The Bhagavad Gita is one of the greatest books on the art of super-living and its readers might apply its truths to great practical advantage.)

15. THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

Nathaniel said unto him: "Whence knowest thou me?" Jesus answered and said unto him: "Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee." Nathaniel answered and said unto him: "Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel." Jesus answered and said unto him: "Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? Thou shalt see greater things than these." ("Walks and Words of Jesus," page 21, by Rev. M. N. Olmsted.)

Jesus said to Nathaniel: "I saw thee under the fig tree, i.e., I saw thy soul under the nerve branches of the cerebro-spinal tree. Jesus, by his Spiritual Eye saw Nathaniel's soul resting under the astral nervous system (fig tree.) Man's body is an upturned tree with roots of hair and cranial nerves at the base of the trunk of the spinal tree of life, shooting out branches of the nervous system. Any spiritual adept looking into another soul deeply can see the soul and its astral nervous system. Spiritual souls have a refined astral nervous system. Material souls have the poor figs of material desires vibrating on the branches of their astral nervous system.

The above explains how Jesus saw Nathaniel under the fig tree. Nathaniel might have been under a real fig tree and Jesus could have seen him there, but here Jesus speaks of seeing Nathaniel, not with physical eyes, but with the telescopic spiritual eye which can reveal the remotely situated fig tree of the astral nervous system in the Kingdom of the unseen.

Nathaniel could feel the astral body of Jesus entering into his. That is why in an instant he said: "Thou art the Son of God." A son of man is attracted to one body and is unconsciously ejected only at the time of death, but a Son of God, like Jesus, feels His omnipresent consciousness existing in His great body of all matter. Jesus, although apparently existing and working through one body, was not limited by it, but could transfer his consciousness into any other body and feel its sensations, perceptions, and thoughts and emotions.

Jesus, through his omniscience, could simultaneously feel his own body or any other group of bodies at the same time. That is why He said: "Are not two sparrows sold for

a farthing and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father." (Matt. 10:20.)

Jesus, being one with the Father, had the same omniscient consciousness that His Father had. Therefore, Nathaniel, feeling the consciousness of Jesus transferred within himself, felt himself divinely transmuted and acknowledged Jesus as the Son of God and the King of Israel. The first title is the Divine Title and is of tremendous significance.

Nathaniel spoke of Jesus as the son of God and owner of the universe and, being such, he was also the greatest power (King) in Israel, which lay somewhere on this little pill of earth situated in God's Kingdom of the universe.

Jesus answered and said: "Because I said unto Thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? Thou shalt see greater things than these." Jesus was pleased to find Nathaniel respond to His spiritual vibrations. Nathaniel's belief in the words of Jesus was the result of the vibratory experience which Nathaniel received from Jesus.

Many people do not believe even after they feel a truth, so Jesus said unto Nathaniel: "As you believe in Me, just receiving My vibrations, you will see greater things, (greater miracles) than these, i.e., than these miracles of My sending to you astral and thought vibrations."

And He said unto him: "Verily, verily, I say unto you, hereafter ye shall see heaven open and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of Man."

Spiritual Interpretation:

Verily, I say unto you: Afterwards you shall see the astral region through the opening of the telescopic Spiritual Eye and you shall see the luminous astral bodies ascending out of the dead physical bodies into the Astral Kingdom. Also you shall behold many astral bodies descending into the physical bodies of newly conceived babies. Son of Man signifies the physical body.

In Genesis, God created the firmament., He called the firmament "Heaven," and He divided the waters from the waters. Space is the pearly gate of Heaven, which hides the finer forces of waters, and the waters, (gross elements) under the firmament gathered together and the dry land appeared. The gross elements lie on the outward boundary of space.

Different races conceive of Heaven according to their racial habits of thought. Certain sects believe that Heaven is filled with large-eyed damsels and fine food, and so forth,

even as the fish who live in water might conceive of human beings living on earth as a heaven of celestial fishes all swimming in water. Just as this is absurd, so most human beings talk of Heaven as a place where cool, breezes blow evermore, where weather is not violent, where all kinds of fruits can be found, and where winged angels move. We can easily see the idea that angels were given wings because of the human desire to be like the birds, freely flying where they choose.

Modern man may picture angels using airplanes moving at the rate of 4,000 miles an hour, yet, when we think how fast light and electricity move, the flight of airplanes seems like the movement of an ox cart. The time will come when man will learn to change the atomic vibrations of his gross body and make them into an astral force. It is then that he will be able to shoot along with the astral light rays at the rate of 500,000,000 miles per second—even faster than light.

When man learns astral travelling, he will find that he can travel faster than light, but when man learns the full mystery of mind, he will be able to travel faster than any force—material light or astral. If he wished to be in the sun or the moon, or the fastest star, he could be there instantly.

Jesus speaks of the opening of Heaven. This is possible in two ways.

1. By losing the limitations of the physical eyes (which see nothing but the gross vibrations of matter) through years of practice in looking into and penetrating the Spiritual Eye until it is possible to see into the Astral Heaven.
2. By having the vibrations of space and other finer walls of lights removed through the command of the Ultimate intelligence, then man can see the luminous Astral Kingdom hidden behind the Firmament.

In this Astral Kingdom everything is light. There is astral land, astral sea, astral air, astral skies, astral darkness and light, and astral gardens and beings, all made of the different vibrations of light. They may be compared to different kinds of fish which have to live in differently-vibrating spheres. It is difficult for astral beings living in grosser vibrations to go into the subtle astral vibratory sphere where finer astral bodies live.

We have astral gardens and flowers planted on the soil of the ether. They surpass any human description. Here the flowers glow like Chinese star shells, ever growing and ever changing, and ever adapting themselves to the fancy of the astral beings, and disappearing when they are not wanted. They come back again with new colors and fragrance when desired again.

Here the astral beings drink many-hued lights from living fountains falling from the bosom of Astral mountains. Here millions of miles of deep and wide astral oceans heave with azure, opal, green, silver, gold, blood red, yellow, and aqua marine. Diamond colored waves dance in perpetual rhythm of beauty. Astral beings swim here and use all their subtle senses as we use them in the dreamland. The only difference is that there is more beauty and perfection in the Astral World than on the earth. The earth is so full of decay and destruction. In the Astral World the havoc done by an astral earthquake could be remedied by mere willing. Of course, this Astral Kingdom decays slowly and is a billion times older and longer-lived than this earth has been or is going to be.

In the Astral Kingdom there is only spiritual marriage, and children are created by the immaculate method of condensing the positive or negative thoughts and will, and feeling tendencies of parents into the form of a male or female child, the positive thought producing a male child, the negative thought producing a female child.

Birth and Death in the Astral Kingdom

In the Astral World there is birth and death. Souls promoted from the earth are born in the Astral Kingdom, and when they leave, at the end of their good Karma, they go back to the earth or to similar inhabited planets in other island universes. Some souls, who develop in the Astral Kingdom, do not die there, but consciously lift themselves into the omnipresent bosom of God and become One with God.

Jesus had gone beyond the Astral World, so He said: "I and my Father are One." Souls who consciously spiritually develop on earth, and who can retain their consciousness during the transition of death, can come into the Astral Land and consciously develop until final freedom in God is attained. Then the Karma-compelled journey of reincarnations toward the earth is stopped.

In the Astral Land souls do not use imperfect limited mortal intelligence and senses. There they use various grades of semi-developed intuition and highly developed intelligence.

No Books in the Astral Land

The Astral Land is conspicuous for the absence of books, for the Astral Beings can concentrate upon anything and know about its nature through the instantaneous knowledge-producing power of intuition.

Saints and Ordinary Beings Of the Astral Land

Here in Astral Land we find highly developed saints and also ordinary beings with only semi-developed intuitions. It is only after becoming One with God that a soul does not have to read books or concentrate upon anything in order to know it by intuition. When a soul becomes One with God, that soul's intuition, being identified with Spirit, already knows all and see all without trying to know anything, even by the effort of intuition.

The Bhagavad Gita
Battle Between Soul and Ego

Chapter I, Stanza 10

Aparjaptam tadasmakam balam Bhismabhirakshitam

Parjaptam twidamatasam balam Bhimabhirakshitam.

Asmakam (our) Tad (this) balam (army) Bhismabhirakshitam (protected by Bhishma)
Aparjaptam (unlimited) tu (whereas) Atasham (their) Bhimabhirakshitam (protected
by Bhima) edam (this) Parjaptam (limited).

This (our forces protected by Bhishma) is difficult to count, whereas their army,
defended by Bhima, is easy to count.

Spiritual Glossary:

Bhishma Abhas Chaitanya or Asmita—The Pseudo-Soul, or Ego.

Bhima Bayutatwana—By the powerful flowing force (Life Force) acting in
conjunction with vitality and breathing exercises.

Spiritual Interpretation:

When the spiritual devotee snatches himself away from the snare of the senses,
practices breathing exercises, and tries to control the Life Force, material desire, (with
the Pseudo-Soul, or Kingly Ego) with his countless soldiers of earth-bound
inclinations, tries to fight the spiritual efforts of the Divine aspirant.

The man sliding down evil paths finds no resistance, but as soon as he tries to oppose
his evil habits by the adoption of spiritual laws of discipline, he finds countless
instincts of temptations roused to fight and foil his noble efforts.

In this Stanza the two important opposing generals of the forces of good and evil are Bhima and Bhisma. It is found that Bhima, the Soul-guided vital force and breath-control, leads to Soul consciousness. For this reason, the Soul-guided vital force is spoken of as the greatest enemy of Bhisma, or the body-identified Ego.

How Bhima, or Breathing Exercises, Help You to be Spiritual:

By proper breathing exercises, as taught in the classes of "Highest Self Realization," the venous blood is burned out and the body is electrified. When the body stops decaying, the heart gets rest and learns to control the Life Force moving through the five sense-telephones of touch, smell, taste, hearing, and sight.

Of course, when the Life Force is shut off, the material sensations cannot reach the brain to snatch the attention away from God and entangle it in the material world. That is why Bhima, or proper breathing exercises, and the few strong soldiers of concentration, intuition, inner perception, calmness, self-control, and so on, can be awakened to fight the forces of the Pseudo-Soul, or Ego.

It is the breathing exercises that are responsible for cutting off the nerve force through which the sense impulses reach the brain and invade attention with darts of material desires. Therefore, Bhima, or Soul-guided Life Force, is the principal enemy of Ego, or Bhisma.

Revelations About the Genesis of Ego Consciousness:

On the other hand, the purpose of Bhisma, or Ego, is to keep the Soul's attention continually busy with the living reports and countless enticing ways of sensations. The Ego, or Pseudo-Soul, instead of throwing the searchlight of attention on God, keeps it reflected on the senses. The Ego consciousness is the consciousness of Prince Soul in bondage in the slums of the body. Hence, it is the Ego, and the deluded fleshbound consciousness of the Soul, which is responsible for awakening all the countless soldiers of temptations couched within the human body.

Without Ego consciousness, the entire army of evil and temptation vanishes like a quickly-forgotten dream. If the Soul dwelt in the body without being identified with it, as the Souls of saints do, then no temptations could keep it tied to the body, but the trouble is, as the Soul descends into the body, it projects its individualized ever-

conscious ever-new Bliss nature and identifies itself with the limitations of the body and its relations, and then thinks of itself as the miserable Ego of many temptations.

At this point it must be realized that the identification of the Soul with the body is only imaginary and not real. Essentially the Soul is ever pure. Ordinary mortals allow their Souls to live as flesh-entangled Egos and not as Spirit's reflection, or real Soul.

A wealthy boy prince went into the slums and lived there so long that he thought he was poor and miserable. He ascribed to himself all the troubles that go with poverty, but when he was forcibly brought back to his palace and lived there for some time he realized that he had never been poor except in his imagination.

Likewise, when, by proper breathing exercises, the five sense-telephones are disconnected, then Prince Soul's attention is automatically switched off from the Ego consciousness and misery-making senses. Then the Soul, finding itself, says to itself: "I was never anything but ever-new joyous Spirit, and I only imagined I was a mortal man subject to temptations."

However, it is hard to realize that you are not a fleshly Being and that in reality you are neither a Hindu nor an American Temple, nor any of the other limited sense-bound things you appear to be. God, in sleep, in an unconscious way, makes you forget all your flesh consciousness. Sleep is a salve to make you forget temporarily your hallucination about matter. Meditation is the real panacea by which you can permanently cure yourself of the day-dream of matter and all its evils, and realize yourself as pure Spirit.

Of Course, unless the Ego is killed by snatching the attention away from the senses and identifying it with God, the devotee finds his spiritual experiences of vitality, self-control, and so on, born of breathing exercises and life-control, or Bhima, ready to be challenged by the Ego consciousness and its countless soldiers of temptations.

16.

THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

"And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there. And both Jesus was called, and His disciples to the marriage. And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto Him, 'They have no wine.' Jesus saith unto her: 'WOMAN WHAT HAVE I TO DO WITH THEE? MINE HOUR IS NOT YET COME'."

Jesus addressed His mother as "woman" because He saw only the Divine Spirit as His real mother and father, and His earthly mother as only a human being. "Woman, I can have nothing to do with thee, even though thou art my mother, until the right time comes for me to be directed by the Divine Power to act, and to manifest His glory."

Jesus did not perform the miracle of turning the water into wine just to accommodate His mother, or to show His Divine Powers, but He performed the miracle in obedience to God's direction.

At the proper time, before people who have the possibility of Spiritual awakening, miracles are sometimes performed by Saints in order to bring people unto God. Saints usually prefer to draw people by the love of God and not by miracles. That is why they seldom show their power. Miracles draw curiosity seekers, while the love of God draws highly developed Souls. For that reason Jesus did not want to perform miracles until He was commanded by God to do so at the right time.

"His mother saith unto the servants: 'Whatsoever He saith unto you, do it.' And there was set there six water pots of stone, after the manner of purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece. Jesus saith unto them: 'FILL THE WATERPOTS WITH WATER'."

At Divine intuitional suggestions, Jesus asked the servants to fill the waterpots so that He could declare the glory of God by changing the water into wine. Besides, He had the pots filled with water before their eyes in order that they might see it and know that it became wine through Divine Power and not through magic.

"And they filled them up to the brim. And He saith unto them: 'DRAW OUT NOW AND BEAR UNTO THE GOVERNOR OF THE FEAST.' And they bare it. When the Ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the Governor of the feast called the bridegroom, and saith unto him: 'Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse; but thou has kept the good wine until now.' This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth His glory; and His disciples believed on Him."

The above sentence distinctly shows that the miracle of Jesus was not meant for the gaze of curiosity seekers, but was meant to enhance the faith of the disciples in God's power over all things.

Wine and the human body are equally made of electrons. It is the different rate of vibration of these electrons that constitutes the endless variety of material forms. Jesus, being omnipresent in God, knew the metaphysical relation of matter to Divine Will. He demonstrated that one form of matter could be changed into another form, not only by chemical processes, but by the Universal Power of Mind. This miracle testifies to the fact that all matter is controlled by the one unifying and balancing power of Divine Intelligence and Will.

By reacting to this Divine Intelligence, Jesus changed the arrangement of electrons and protons in the water and thus turned them into wine, which has a different specific gravity from water. The law of causation of all material forms can be traced to the activity of electrons, but beyond that the sources of the law of cause and effect is lost. Scientists do not know why electrons and protons rearrange themselves into different forms and create different kinds of matter.

Herein lies room for a Divine Intelligence, says the scientist, inasmuch as it must be that power which commands the subtle electronic and protonic bricks and directs them to arrange themselves in different combinations, thus creating different substances.

"After this He went down to Capernaum, He, and His mother, and His brethren, and His disciples; and they continued there not many days. And the Jews' Passover was at hand. And Jesus went up to Jerusalem, and found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting. And when He had made a scorge of small cords, He drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the

oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; and said unto them that sold doves: 'TAKE THESE THINGS HENCE; MAKE NOT MY FATHER'S HOUSE AN HOUSE OF MERCHANDISE'."

Jesus was not suffering from anger while He was using the whip or cords to drive the money changers from the temple. It was not the little cord, but the personality, the Divine vibration and the colossal Spiritual force behind it, which frightened away the money changers. Great prophets, though they are internally free from anger, may use the semblance of anger to admonish and correct those who respond more to fear and vibrations than to love vibrations.

Jesus, who tells you to love your enemies, shows by the above action that the Divine Saint also has power behind His meekness. No one dared to resist His Spiritual Power and determination, as was shown by the fact that a whole group of able-bodied money changers fled before the power of a single meek man.

Jesus said that the House of God should be free from the contradictory vibrations of material thoughts involved in buying and selling. He only meant that according to the laws of concentration we should center our minds upon one thing at a time. While in the house of God, we should concentrate upon Him, and there should be nothing there to awaken material thoughts. He meant that buying and selling should be carried on in the market and not in the temple.

There is a spiritual lesson in the above act of Jesus. The temple of mind, during prayer, should not be a place where the thoughts of material gain persist. Many people, during prayer, carry in the background of their minds the thought of buying and selling of material things and the profit thereof. Jesus says this is disastrous because it brings neither God nor prosperity.

During meditation, as often as the money changers of material thoughts come to your mind, so often should you make a scourge of calmness, formed out of the gathered will power acquired throughout life, and drive out the restless material thoughts from your temple.

The Bhagavad Gita

Location of Various Powers In the Centers

Chapter I, Stanza 11

Sanskrit:

Ayanasu cha sarbasu yathabhagamabasthita Bhismanababhirakshan tu bhabantah sarba abouoe hi.

Literal Glossary:

Ayansau (the divisions of the army); cha (too); sarbasu (all of them); yathabhagamabasthita (in their right positions as placed); bhabantah (ye); sarba (all); aba hi (must); Bhisman (Bhisma); aba (alone); Abhirakshantu (guard).

Literal Translation:

King Material Desire (Durdhana) speaks to preceptor Past Tendency (Drona).

All of you, being stationed in your respective places, in the divisions of the army, do protect Bhima.

Spiritual Glossary of Stanza 11:

As described in the previous Stanza, Bhisma, or Ego, is the principal Power which fights the forces of the Soul. Meditation relaxes the mind from matter, and shows the unlimited Kingdom of the Spirit and puts it on matter and the physical body. King Material Desire considers Ego consciousness as the primary power which deluded the Soul and caused it to be entangled in the meshes of flesh and matter.

The Ego is more powerful in exercising delusive influence, and defeating the soldiers of the Soul, than its preceptor, Past Tendency. Even Past Tendency can be killed by a good, strong, new tendency, but it is very hard to kill the Ego consciousness, which makes the Soul think of itself as a body weighing so many pounds, containing brittle bones, subject to poverty, sickness, and death, and many other limitations.

This Ego, which is conscious of being identified with a body, is carried in the heart of the Soul through many incarnations. That is why King Material Desire is strong and strives to protect the body consciousness by all means, for that consciousness, along with the army of limitations, can keep the Soul a prisoner of matter.

King Material Desire thinks that even if Past Evil Tendency is destroyed, other evil tendencies may be created to keep the Soul in bondage, but King Material Desire is afraid that if the Ego consciousness is slain in the psychological battle during the spiritual skirmish of meditation, the Soul will remember its state of Cosmic Consciousness and will be able, with its power, to annihilate all the armies of delusion

and desire. King Material Desire's existence depends upon the existence of the Ego consciousness.

The Spiritual Battle Array is as follows: The soldiers of the Soul are listed first. They are the power to follow prescribed rules, the power to follow prohibitive rules, self control, soul-controlled vital force and breath, and calmness and intuition, and they are situated in the coccygeal, sacral, lumbar, dorsal, cervical, medulla, and reflected Spiritual Eye Centers, respectively. The soldiers of King Material Desire occupy, together with the true forces of the Good, the coccygeal, sacral, and lumbar plexuses, plus the entire skin surface and the dugouts of the uncontrolled senses.

Another version of the above Stanza is that on one side are assembled

- (1) the Spirit as Christ Consciousness (Krishna, of the Bhagavad Gita),
- (2) the power of Samadhi (or intuitional Oneness with God) in the medulla and the point between the two eyebrows, and
- (3) King Calmness (Yudhistira) centered in the cervical skyplexus, as Divine Devotion, and
- (4) Bhima, or Vital Breath and Power, in the dorsal breath center, and
- (5) Arjuna, or Life Force, Patience, and Self Control, in the lumbar-fire center, and
- (6) Nakulor, or power to follow good rules, in the sacral-water center, and
- (7) Sabedeva, or power to follow prescribed rules, in the coccygeal or earth center.

Then on the other side, the senses also are assembled in the coccygeal, sacral, lumbar, dorsal, cervical, and medulla centers as Bhishma, Drona, and Kripa (as Ego and its inclinations); Material Pride, or Shalya; Material Attachment, or Shakuni; as Greed (Karna and Bikarna); Anger (Duhshashan, hard to control) and Jayadratha, (fear of death) and King Material Desire, (Durjodhana) respectively.

[The Sanskrit names are given for reference to the historical and psychological names, for the convenience of Sanskrit scholars, but can be omitted by the average reader if found confusing.]

17. THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

"And Jesus went up to Jerusalem, and found in the Temple those that sold oxen and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting. And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the Temple, and the sheep and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; and said unto them that sold doves: 'TAKE THESE THINGS HENCE: MAKE NOT MY FATHER'S HOUSE AN HOUSE OF MERCHANDISE.' And His disciples remembered that it was written: 'The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.'" ("Walks and Words of Jesus," by Rev. M. N. Olmsted.)

In the foregoing passages, it looks as if such a great Son of God, as Jesus, should not have become angry and made a scourge of cords with which to hit the money-changers. In this action of Jesus it looks as if He contradicted His own saying: "But I say unto you, that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also."—Matt., 5:39.

Jesus used the cord more or less to scare these grown-up ignorant children of God (His brethren) and to send them away so that they could not desecrate the House of God. He meant that merchandise in the House of Prayer was a distraction, just as an altar and preaching in the shop would be a distraction. Jesus, in this act, tried to show people that they should concentrate on one thing at a time. In the house of business they should think of selling articles. In the House of God they should think of Him. Besides, Jesus, with his little cord, didn't hurt anyone, nor was He actually angry internally. He put on a show of anger to frighten the big, naughty children who were trading in God's House. If Jesus had been really angry, He would have used His Divine powers to destroy these desecrators of God's Temple.

This is well illustrated by an old Hindu story. Once upon a time, long, long ago, a venomous, vicious serpent used to live in a hole in the hill on the outskirts of a

village. A hermit of great miraculous power also made his home in this village. Many of the villagers' children, who ventured to play around the hill, were attacked by this vicious serpent and stung to death. The serpent extremely resented any noise around its dwelling. The villagers tried their utmost to kill the serpent, but met with no success. Failing in this, the villagers went in a body to their local hermit and asked him to find a remedy to prevent the death-dealing work of the serpent.

Yielding to the legitimate prayers of the villagers, the hermit went near the hole in the hill, where the serpent resided, and by his spiritual powers summoned the serpent to appear in his presence. The master hermit scolded the serpent for stinging the villagers' children to death, and instructed him never to bite again, but to practice loving his enemies.

The hermit left the village for a year on a pilgrimage, and as he was returning to the village by way of the hill, he thought: "Let me see how my friend the serpent is behaving." As he approached the hole in the hill, he found the serpent lying half-dead with several stitches in his back, in front of the hole.

The hermit said: "Hello, Mr. Serpent, what's all this?" The serpent dolefully whispered: "Master, this is the result of practicing your teaching. Whenever I came out of my hole in quest of food and minded my own business, the village boys noticed my docility and refusal to attack them, and then they threw small stones at me, and when they found me running away from them they made it their business to throw big stones at me, with the object of killing me. Master, I dodged many times, but also got badly hurt many times, and now I am lying here with several stitches in my back because I have been trying to love my enemies.

Then the village hermit looked at him and said rebukingly: "Fool, I told you not to sting to death, but why didn't you hiss and scare them away?"

This story illustrates that a person although meek and spiritual, should not be spineless or without common sense, and allow himself to be made into a doormat. When provoked or unnecessarily attacked, the spiritual man should try to scare his enemies away by a show of anger or strength, but without getting really angry internally. However, one should never hiss, even with a show of anger, if he has the tendency to bite or to materially injure anybody. That is what Jesus did. He hissed at the money changers and scared them away, but did not injure them or become really angry himself. Instead, he tried to put sense into them so that they would not incur bad Karma (results of evil action) by blasphemy against the Temple of God.

Jesus said: "Take these material things away, for they spread material vibrations and evoke material thoughts. In the temple of God people should think only of possessing

the imperishable Infinite, but if material articles are sold in the Temple, they arouse, in the spiritual novice, thoughts of greed and desire for possessing perishable material things and distract him from God."

Jesus knew the law of vibration, which is that each object or person throws out a magnetic vibration, thus producing specific thoughts. The vibration of a candle in the church throws out the symbolical thought of unruffled peace or of the light of Wisdom, whereas, oxen in the church remind one of the slaughter house or of farm labor, and so forth. Jesus signified that the church should be so equipped that it would emanate only spiritual vibrations.

Jesus distinctly advises that churches should be places of worship and not places for the sale of material thought-arousing objects. It is all right to sell Bibles or books in the Temples if they are sold with a spirit of rendering continuous spiritual service. Using the proceeds from the sale of spiritual books, or using the money for some other spiritual purpose, is all right; whereas, a gun sold in a church is contradictory to the vibration of the Holy Place.

The Bhagavad Gita

Material Desires and Meditation

Chapter I, Stanza 12

Sanskrit:

Tasya sanjanaynyharsam Kurubridha Pitamaha.

Singhanadam Binodoehai Shankham daddhau protapaban.

English:

Grandsire Bhishma, oldest and most powerful of the Kurus, with the purpose of cheering Durjodhana, blew his conch shell with a lion-roar.

Spiritual Interpretation:

It must be noticed that Kurjodhana, King Material Desire, did not find any response from his preceptor Drona, or Habit, even though in the Eleventh Stanza he says: "Let all the soldiers of the restless mind (The Wicked Kurus) get together and protect the bodily Ego Consciousness." (See July issue of East-West).

This is because Preceptor Habit was also the teacher of the discriminative tendencies (the Pure Pandus). In other words, the Bad Habit and its wicked mental tendencies, are often concentrated on the invading Good Habit and its discriminative tendencies, and they have no time to pay attention to the thoughts and urgings of King Material Desire to protect the supremely important Ego. In a psychological battle between good and evil tendencies, Bad Habits think themselves of sufficient importance to crush the Good Habits. Usually the Bad Habits do not realize the very important parts which Material Desire and Ego play.

In a psychological battle between the habit of yielding to temptation and the habit of self-control, the latter may easily subdue the former, but it is very hard for Good Habits to overcome newly created, constantly evolving material desires of the body-bound Ego. Material Desire, and Ego, or body consciousness, go together.

Body consciousness (Bhisma) gives rise to material desire (Durjodhana). Material desires are born, not only due to bad habits, but also to the body attachment of the Ego. If this body consciousness, or Ego, is conquered by the consciousness of Omnipresence, in Spirit, then King Material Desire and all his armies of sense tendencies are instantly slain. Body attachment of the Ego and its desires flee like darkness before the light of Soul's consciousness of Omnipresence.

Of course, we find King Material Desire (Durjodhana) urging Drona (Habit) and the sense soldiers to protect Ego, or body consciousness, (Bhisma) who is the root cause of all material desires.

The all-knower, Ego, mentally saw that Material Desire did not find any response to his Stanzas, so the Ego sent a strong vibration of determination (blew the conch shell) in order to cheer King Material Desire. This prevented him from getting discouraged because he did not get any response from the Bad Habit which was furiously busy making plans for fighting Good Habits.

It is a fact that in meditation the devotee finds his body consciousness resisting the consciousness of Omnipresence. He also finds that the Ego consciousness often wants to make an encouraging noise by breathing fast, and thus inviting the senses to destroy the breathlessness of meditation. The minute the Ego breathes fast, (the blowing of the conch shell which produces material sounds through the action of the air) then the Material Desire of the body is awakened and cheered and fights to drive away the vast Spirit Consciousness which is born of our stillness and meditation.

During meditation, any material vibration set forth by the Ego helps to awaken the material desire to revive the consciousness of the body, and to dispel the consciousness of the vastness in Spirit.

Chapter 1, Stanza 13

Sanskrit:

Tatah shankhasheha Bharjasaha panabanakagomukha.

Sahasaibabhyahanyanta sa sabdotu mulobhabat.

English:

After Bhishma blew, then conch shells, big drums, jaboras, cow horns, and trumpets sounded from the side of the Kurus and the noise was terrific.

In the following Stanzas, up to the 18th, we find that the inner psychological battle is carried on through the vibratory sounds emanating from the sense tendencies and the discriminative tendencies.

After Ego creates a material vibration, the senses also begin to create different vibratory sounds in order to drown out the musical Astral sounds of the discriminative tendencies in the plexuses of Centers.

All students of the Yogoda Fifth Lesson can understand that during the earlier state of meditation, when Ego consciousness is awake and blows the conch shell of breath, then the sense organs, of heart, circulation, and lungs make many peculiar thumping, throbbing, and purring sounds to drown out the fine Astral music emanating from the Astral Body.

18. THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

"THE ZEAL OF THINE HOUSE HATH EATEN ME UP."

The disciples corroborated the words of Jesus with scriptural sayings, which intimate that the material zeal or vibration swallows up the spiritual vibration of God.

Then answered the Jews and said unto Him: "What sign showest Thou unto us, seeing that Thou doest these things?" Jesus answered and said unto them: "DESTROY THIS TEMPLE AND IN THREE DAYS I WILL RAISE IT UP." ("Walks and Words of Jesus," Rev. M. N. Olmsted.)

The Jews wanted a Divine Proof that He was of God, since Jesus took upon Himself the responsibility of driving the money changers from the Temple. In other words, the

Jews meant that it was illegal for Jesus to drive away the money changers unless He had Divine authority greater than human laws to do so.

It is beautiful to see that Jesus accepted this challenge in a peculiar Divine way. He did not employ a new miracle to convince the Jews of His greatness. He simply told them what was going to happen. Jesus was not in a hurry to convince His enemies. He only said this to demonstrate the wish and work of God in His life. Jesus thought that no other proof of His divinity could be greater than the telling about a future event in which God was to perform the miracle-of-miracles by rebuilding His crucified body after three days. (What Jesus meant has been several times described and performed by the Yogis of India.)

Human nature is composed of three qualities; namely, good, evil, and activating qualities. The soul of man has three dresses: the ideational, astral, and physical, just as we put on an undergarment, a suit, and an overcoat. The Soul of man can only be liberated from the bondage of mortal Karma and limitation when it rises above the desires of the physical, Astral, and Spiritual bodies. It takes three distinct efforts for the Soul to leave the physical, Astral, and Ideational bodies.

Some people take years and many incarnations to accomplish this, but Jesus knew, advanced as He was, that He would be able to liberate His Soul from the limitations of three bodies by three distinct efforts in three days, and would be able to unite it with the unlimited power of the Spirit.

It is only when Souls, by desirelessness, are free of the limitations of these three bodies that they are not compelled to remain in the Astral or to reincarnate in the physical. It is then that they are imbued with the power of God to re-create any dead body, even as He can. Jesus knew that once He was out of the three bodies, He would demonstrate His Oneness with the Father, and His powers, by re-creating His crucified body as no one could except His Heavenly Father.

There is a story that the East Indian Saint, Kabir, told his Hindu and Mohammedan disciples that he would never die, and yet, when he lay in his coffin dead, the first thing his Hindu and Mohammedan disciples did was to doubt the truth of his saying about his deathlessness, and they began to fight with one another. The Hindus wanted to cremate his dead body and the Mohammedans insisted upon entombing it.

At last they fought so hard that their Master Kabir could not keep still any longer and he broke the after-death paramount vow of silence and rose up in his coffin and rebuked his disciples. "Look, you dreamt that I was dead. Lo! I am even living in the body. Since I told you not to fight about anything and then you quarreled about my dead dream body, I will convert it into the same Divine Cosmic Dream from which it

came." Saying this, and blessing them, he said: "Whatever is left in the coffin, half of that bury, and half of it cremate."

When the disciples lifted the coffin lid, they found that their Master had dematerialized the body and left in its stead a few golden flowers. The Hindus cremated half of these flowers and the Mohammedans buried the remaining half.

It is said from an authoritative source that our great Guru (preceptor) Shyama Charan Lahiri Mahasaya of India consciously left his body when his life work was finished, and that he appeared again in the flesh the next day in three places.

Great saints of India, who have lived knowing and contacting God in their lives, have been known to raise their bodies after death both before and after the time of Christ. It is reported that some saints, like our greatest Guru Babaji, never experience the so-called human death, but keep their bodies for centuries, and through Eternity, enjoying communion as the Infinite God and as the specific finite body.

One can see the ocean without the waves, or one can see the ocean as the ocean in the waves. Likewise, some souls see God without the finite body or any delusive waves of Creation, and yet others may behold God as the Infinite become the finite, or the body. In the latter case, the soul beholds God become the wave of one or more souls. Babaji, the great Guru, experiences himself not apart from God, but perceives that He has become Babaji, you, and me, and all manifestation. In the ultimate experience, one does not lose his Soul or individuality. One only expands it and finds that God has become one's soul.

The little Soul-Wave, tossed by the storm of dark ignorance, finds itself isolated from the Ocean of Spirit, but when the sunshine of highest wisdom comes, the little Soul-Wave finds that the Ocean of Spirit has become the Soul-Wavelet.

Bhagavad Gita

Obstacles to Meditation

Chapter I, Stanza 13

SANSKRIT

Tasya sanjan ayanaharsam Kurubridah pitamaha sinhanadam binodachai shankham dadhou protapaban.

LITERAL GLOSSARY

Protapaban (the strong); Kurubridah (eldest of the Kurus); pitamaha (grandfather); tasya (his, i.e., Durjodhana's); harsam (joy); sanjanayan (to create); uchai (loudly); sinhanadam (roared like a lion); binodya (having sounded) shankham (conchshell); dadou (blew).

LITERAL TRANSLATION

The strong, eldest of the Kurus, Bhishma, the grandfather, in order to enliven Durjodhana, now roared aloud like a lion and blew his conchshell.

The entire family of the Kurus, and the Pandus of India, symbolizes the tree of human consciousness. God the Father, (Santanyu) through His first consort, primordial intelligence (Ganga) in Nature, gives birth to the human Ego Consciousness (Bhishma). Then, through His second consort (Satyabati), primordial matter, the offspring of the law of relativity, Divine primordial element and Divine ego, (Bada, Byasa, Chitrangad, Bithitrabirja) are born. On the other side the Divine Ego, through the first consort, Doubt, gave birth to the psychological child or blind mind (Dhritarashtra). This Blind Mind, through his first consort, Power of Desire, (Gandhari) gave birth to King Desire and Durjodhana, children of a hundred mental tendencies (Kurus).

Then the Blind Mind, through his second consort, Baishya, the attachment to desires, gave birth to the child of "Desire to give battle to psychological tendencies," Gujutsu.

Then the Divine Ego through his second consort (Ambalika) the positive discriminating faculty, gave birth to the child of pure discriminating intelligence, Pandu. Then this discriminating intelligence, Pandu, by his first consort, the power of dispassion, (Kunti) gave birth to the children of the vibrating ether, vitality, and fire elements, (The Three Pandu Princes). Then this selfsame pure, discriminating intelligence, through his second consort, (Madri), the faculty of attachment to dispassion, gave birth to the two offsprings of vibrating water and earth elements, (Two Pandu Princes.)

SPIRITUAL INTERPRETATION

King Material Desire had called upon the Preceptor Past Habit to protect General Ego with all the soldiers of the senses, but when the Preceptor Habit did not give inner support, General Ego himself roared with the vibration of pride.

Students of meditation will find that during deep meditation and identification with the Soul, the breath becomes still, but due to the lack of long-continued practice in meditation, the ego brings back the consciousness of the body, which revives the respiration, which begins to roar like a lion. This roaring sound is the vibratory conchshell of Ego, which revives the soldiers of the senses and cheers up King Material Desire to rally against the powers acquired by deep meditation.

The devotee must remember that during deep meditation, when the breath becomes calm, a very enjoyable state of peace is produced, but due to the Ego Consciousness, the thought of the body returns and the fickle, loud breath revives, rousing all material desires and sense distractions. The devotee should not be discouraged at this but should, by deeper concentration, learn to calm the breath and the senses. When King Material Desire does not get support from Past Bad Habits, the Ego comes to cheer and strengthen him.

CHRONOLOGY OF CREATION, SYMBOLIZED IN GENEALOGY OF THE KURUS AND PANDUS

Shantanu The Transcendental...

Para-Brahman—God the Father of Creation

Ganga (1st wife)

Chaitanya, Consciousness—

Nature as Intelligence,

Maha-Prakriti or Holy Ghost

Eight psychological children:

Kultastha Chaitanya, and six governing intelligences, and *ahamkara*, universal ego—

Bhishma

Satyavati (2nd wife)

Primordial Nature as matter

Psychological Children:

Vyasa

Consciousness of relativity and discriminating power to discern differentiation

Chitrangada—

Mahat-Tattva,

Divine Primordial Element

Vichitravirya—

Divine Ego

Ambika (1st wife)

Negative doubt

Dhritarashtra

Manas, the blind sense-mind

Gandhari (1st wife)

The power of desires

Duryodhana

(Vainglorious desire)

and his brothers, the 99 other Kurus

(Sense tendencies)

Vaishya (2nd wife) The attachment of desires

Yuyutsu

The desire to give psychological battle

Ambalika (2nd wife)

The positive discriminating faculty

Pandu - *Buddhi*, the pure discriminating intelligence -

Kunti (1st wife)

The power of dispassion

The Five Pandava Princes

Yudhishthira ...Vibratory ether element (*akasha tattva*)

Bhima ...Vibratory air or life-force element (*vayu tattva*)

Arjuna ...Vibratory fire element (*tejas tattva*)

Madri (2nd wife)

The power of attachment to dispassion

Nakula ...Vibratory water element (*ap tattva*)

Sahadeva ...Vibratory earth element (*kshiti tattva*)

Draupadi

kula kundalini—the coiled life force that energizes the spinal *chakras*.

19. THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

"THEN said the Jews: 'Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt Thou rear it up in three days?' But He spake of the temple of His body. When, therefore, He was risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this unto them; and they believed the Scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

Now, when he was in Jerusalem at the Passover, on the feast day, many believed in His name, when they saw the miracles which He did. But Jesus did not commit Himself unto them, because He knew all men, and needed not that any should testify of man, for he knew what was in man.

There was a man of the Pharisees, names Nicodemus, a ruler of the jews. The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him: 'Rabbi, we know that Thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do these miracles that Thou doest, except God be with him.' Jesus answered and said unto him: 'VERILY, VERILY, I SAY UNTO THEE, EXCEPT A MAN BE BORN AGAIN, HE CANNOT SEE THE KINGDOM OF GOD.'

Nicodemus saith unto him: 'How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?' Jesus answered: 'Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is Spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, ye must be born again. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.'

The Jews misinterpreted the saying of Jesus about raising the temple in three days. Naturally they wondered how Jesus could rebuild the temple of Jerusalem in three days if it were destroyed, when it took forty-six years to build it the first time. His raising the body after death was much more wonderful than rebuilding a broken temple in three days would have been.

At the Passover many believed in Jesus because of His miracles, but Jesus did not count upon man's testimony for the spread of His message. He went on preaching His gospel, being impelled by His Infinite Force.

Nicodemus visited Jesus secretly in the night, for he was afraid of social criticism. Yet it took a lot of courage, faith, and sincere curiosity for him to seek Jesus. Upon meeting, he declared that only Divine Beings, who had actual God-contact, could work the super-laws which govern the inner life of all Beings and things.

Jesus, in his answer to Nicodemus in the following way: "VERILY, VERILY, I SAY UNTO THEE, EXCEPT A MAN BE BORN AGAIN, HE CANNOT SEE THE KINGDOM OF GOD," suggests the way in which we can contact God and the way in which Jesus contacted God. Jesus meant that only super-Beings who contact God can perform miracles, and that anyone can contact God and can perform miracles if he is born a second time.

The Hindu is Twice-Born

In the Hindu Scriptures the newly born child is called Kayastha, which means "body bound." The two physical eyes in the child are given by its physical parents to look into alluring matter, but when the child grows older, and at the age of seven, or later, is initiated, his Spiritual Eye is opened by his Spiritual father, or Preceptor. Through the help of his Preceptor, the initiate can use this telescopic eye to see Spirit, and then he is called Dwija, or the twice-born, or the Brahmin, or the one who knows Brahma or Spirit.

Alas, even in India this initiation from the body consciousness to the Spiritual consciousness has become just a formal ceremony performed by the priests, who only baptize the body in water, but great Hindu Masters baptize the body in Spirit. John the Baptist also said that he baptized with water, but that Jesus was to baptize with Spirit.

Jesus meant that the ordinary consciousness is tied to the flesh, and that through the two physical eyes and senses, with their limited powers of perception, man can see only into the tiny playhouse of this earth.

When a person is flying in an airplane, he sees no walls, but only the vastness of limitless space and free skies, but if he is suddenly locked up in a little cage surrounded by walls he loses sight of all the vision of vast space.

Likewise, when man's Soul is thrown out of the vast eternal Spirit into the little bodily cage, he beholds nothing but the limitations of matter and the little earth experiences. So, Jesus said, with the modern scientists, that we can see and know as much as our

limited power of the senses allow. Just as, by a two-inch telescope, the details of the distant stars cannot be seen, so Jesus said that man cannot know anything about the Astral world by using only the limited power of his senses.

Scientists tell us that if the powers of the senses were expanded, the earth would look much more beautiful and would be full of colors and blinding lights of glow-worm-like atoms. The modern microscope can magnify bacteria only 17,000 times, but it is necessary to magnify much more before many persons can see bacteria or particles of matter made of electrons and atoms.

Jesus said that after man's Soul, is born in water or protoplasm, and then by self-development is born again through the awakening of the sixth sense, intuition, and the opening of the Spiritual Eye, his illumined Soul goes out of the body and can then enter into the Kingdom of God.

Just as, by a 200-inch telescope, a man can enter into the vast region of star-peopled space, so by developing the intuitional sense through meditation he can enter the Kingdom of God and behold the birthplace of thoughts, stars, and Souls.

Jesus meant that body-bound Souls can see nothing but limited matter through the small outer windows of their senses. It is only when Soul opens the inner window of Oneness with the Spirit by meditation that he can enter into the perception of the vastness of omnipresent Spirit.

Jesus said that the body born of flesh has the limitations of the flesh, whereas the Soul, born of the Spirit, has potentially limitless powers. The ordinary man knows himself as so many pounds of flesh. Such a person, being born of flesh, sees nothing but flesh or matter in and around him, but when, by meditation, the Soul's mind is transferred from the body to the invisible powerful presence of the Soul, then it realizes its Oneness with the eternal Spirit and not with the limited body. Jesus said, as the Hindu Masters have said, that man has to be born in body and in Spirit in order to know God.

Nicodemus could not see how a Soul could be born twice, so he asked Jesus if He meant that old men could reincarnate in their mother's bodies and become young again. Jesus was not talking of reincarnation; that is, of a second birth after one birth and death. He was explaining how a Soul in one life could be born entangled in the flesh and sense limitations, and then by meditation could acquire a new birth in Cosmic Consciousness.

The matter-bound Soul, lifted into the Spirit by God-contact, is born a second time in Spirit. Here the body remains the same, only the Soul's consciousness, instead of roaming on the material plane, enters into the eternally joyous Kingdom of the Spirit.

Jesus was describing a metaphysical law of penumena (substance of cause) and of phenomena (the appearances of substances or effect) when He compared the Spirit, and the Souls emerging from it, with the invisible wind and its presence, declared by its sound. Just as the source of the wind is hidden, and is known by its sound, so the Spirit substance is invisible, hidden beyond the grasp of human senses, and the birth of Souls from the Spirit is the visible phenomena. By the sound, the invisible wind is known. By the birth of intelligent Souls, the invisible Spirit is manifest.

Jesus was only stating that, as it is difficult to find the source of the wind, so it is difficult to find the Spirit source from which all things come. Jesus said that all Souls born of Spirit are known by their existence, but very few know all about the Spirit source from which they come.

The Bhagavad Gita

Physical and Astral Sounds

Chapter I, Stanza 14

Tatah sankhascha Bahijarscha Panabanaka Gomukhah Sahasaibavhyahanyanta sah shabdastumulobhabat Tatah (them); sankhascha (conch shells and); bhajarscha (kettle drums); panabanaka gomukah (trumpets, tabors, and cow horns); sahasa aba (most suddenly); abhyahanyanta (blew forth); sah shabdastumulobhabat (that sound was tremendous).

In the 12th and 13th Stanzas we saw how the Ego consciousness revives material desire and the senses by disrupting the calm breath. The four factors of mind, breath, vital essence, and body are ever interrelated. When any one of the four factors is disturbed, the other three automatically become disturbed too.

Hence, the devotee who aspires to develop uniformly and steadily in spirituality must always calm the mind with the practice of concentration, keep the breath quiet by proper breathing exercises, preserve the vital essence by self-control and good company, and keep the body quiet and not in perpetual motion and restlessness.

When Ego disturbs the breath after deep meditation, the Soul again tries to revive its intuitive consciousness by the revival of Astral vibrations. As Prince Soul returns to his spiritual kingdom in meditation, he passes from the flesh consciousness through

the Astral Kingdom. The way of the Soul from the body to superconsciousness lies through the Astral Kingdom. The Astral Kingdom constitutes the vita-electrical system of the body. As the body is woven with tissues of flesh, so the Astral body is woven with filaments of the electrical Life Force.

The circulation, pumping of the heart, and movement of breathing in the physical body all emanate physical sounds. The Soul hears these sounds when it is concentrated on the inside of the body. When the Soul, as Ego, concentrates upon the outside body, it hears the sounds of the physical world, but as the Soul, in meditation, passes from the physical sounds of matter and the droning sounds of circulation, and the thump of the heart, it begins to hear the various vibratory sounds of the Astral vital forces, like the blowing of conch shells, or round, full, rolling vibrations.

In the battle between the Ego and the senses pulling towards the body, and the Soul moving towards the Astral, the devotee hears the roaring sound of the breath when he becomes identified with the body, but listens to the Astral bells and music of the spheres when he approaches the Soul through the Astral Kingdom.

Stanza 12 specially describes those ugly vibrations of the senses (Kurus), which keep the devotee's attention upon the internal physical body. These sounds, emanating from the vibrations of the senses, are shrill and disturbing like the cow horns, tabors, and kettle drums.

Tatah swataihairyukta mahati shyandana sthitou Madhabah Pandabaschaiba dibbou shankhou pradathmatuh. Tatah (after then); swataihai (with milk-white steeds); yukta (yoked); mahati shyandana (in the grand chariot); sthitou (seated); Madhabah (Krishna); cha Pandaba (and Arjuna); dibbou (celestial); shankhou (conch shells); pradathmatuh (blew splendidly).

Then, also, Madhabah and Pandabah, seated in their grand chariot, pulled by white stallions, blew their celestial conch shells splendidly.

The 14th Stanza describes how the devotee's consciousness (Arjuna) in meditation beholds itself seated in the chariot of Intuition with the Soul Force (Madhaba) vibrating different conch-like Cosmic sounds.

In meditation, behold the chariot of Intuition, drawn by stallions of white lights racing in all directions from a dark blue center (Soul's abode).

Madhabah (Ma, Lakshmi, or Primordial Nature.) Dhaba (Husband, or Krishna—the spiritual blue telescopic eye through which Christ Consciousness can be perceived).

Surrounding this blue light is the luminous white or golden light, the telescopic Astral Eye through which all Nature is perceived.

The 12th and 13th Stanzas describe the gross vibrations emanating from the senses, and Stanzas 14, 15, 16, 17 and 18 describe the spiritual experiences and vibrations emanating from the Soul and the Astral Kingdom. The gross vibrations are heard when the Soul is still on the plane of the consciousness of the inner body with its heart beats, and so forth. The Astral vibrations are heard when the Soul goes beyond the sounds of the inner physical body. The spiritual Astral Vibrations, which are heard by the Soul in its journey through the Astral, are described in the 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, and 18th Stanzas. These spiritual sounds will be described in the next issue.

20. THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

Nicodemus answered and said unto Him: "How can these things be?" Jesus answered and said unto him: "Art thou a master of Israel and knowest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that We have seen, and ye receive not our Witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things? And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of Man which is in heaven."

"And as Moses lifted up that serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up; that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through him might be saved.

He that believeth on Him is not condemned. But he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For everyone that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest that they are wrought in God."

Jesus told Nicodemus that it took more than being a master of the house of Israel to know the mysteries of life. Nicodemus was informed by Jesus that the spiritual

things which He was describing were known only by intuitive experience. "WE SPEAK THAT WE DO KNOW" means something deeper than the knowledge derived through the senses of understanding. Human knowledge percolates through the senses, understanding, and intuition.

The senses are limited in their powers, so is understanding, which depends upon the senses for its data. If the senses lie, the conclusion drawn by the understanding on that data is also incorrect. If you see in the distance a white cloth that looks like a ghost, you conclude that there is a ghost, but coming nearer to the object you discover the error of your conclusion.

The senses and understanding are the outer doors through which knowledge of the pneumena, or the eternal substance, percolates into the Soul. The senses and understanding are deluded because they do not know or see the real nature of all created things. Jesus, with his intuition, knew the real nature of the cosmos and of life, so He said authoritatively: "WE DO KNOW."

Jesus regretted that Nicodemus doubted the intuitional experiences of the Christ state, and He said to Nicodemus: "If I tell you about matters pertaining to human Souls who are visibly present on earth, and how they can enter into the Kingdom of God, and you believe not, then how can you believe me if I tell you about happenings in Heaven or the Astral realm, which are completely hidden from the ordinary human gaze?"

All Astral Bodies and Souls Are Projected From Heaven

Jesus went on to say that no man can ascend to Heaven except the one who came down from Heaven. A man is composed of a Soul and the three ideational, astral, and spiritual bodies. Just as the little threads of flame coming through the holes of a gas burner are all individualized flames coming out of the one flame under the burner plate, so also Souls are individualized Spirit. The one flame of Spirit lies under all things and comes out individualized threads of Soul-flames through each human Soul and through every living thing.

The threads of flame first come out of one big flame, and when the light is put out they go back to the same flame. To do that, the little flames have to come out of the big flame. This illustrates what Jesus said about Souls ascending and descending from heaven. The Spirit projects the desire, then the Soul projects the idea of the body, then the idea becomes energy or Astral body, and the Astral body becomes condensed into the physical body.

It has been described before that Heaven is behind space, hiding behind the limitations of the senses. This Heavenly region is the abode of all Astral forces and angels. Thus Jesus said that no physical body could get back into the Astral Kingdom which did not in the first place come out of the Astral plane. In other words, all men were first created as Souls with Astral bodies in the Heavenly astral Kingdom. From there they were projected into matter as men with physical bodies. Then the logical conclusion is that all supermen who conquered material desires and were promoted back to Heaven were originally in Heaven and had fallen from there through earth-bound desires.

Jesus spoke of a very strange truth when He said: "Even the Son of Man which is in heaven." Jesus often used the phrase, "Son of Man" whenever he referred to His own or to any physical body. So Jesus said that the Son of Man, His own physical body, could exist in the finer Astral Kingdom as well as on the earth. The highest Hindu Yoga Scripture tells how some Yogis have the power to appear in two places at the same time in two similar bodies. It is said that some Yogis never die, but carry their bodies into the Spirit, and never lose their personality or individuality.

Just as the ocean and the wave can exist together, so some Saints with their bodies are said to exist eternally in God without ever melting the bodily form in the Cosmic Ocean. Other Saints are said to become One with the Spirit and dissolve the bodily wave in the Spiritual Ocean. Such Saints only materialize their bodies when they want to come on earth to bring back deluded Souls unto God.

Jesus spoke of His body which dwelt simultaneously in the Astral and the physical worlds because He was conscious of both His physical body and His Astral body. Ordinary Souls behold their bodies roaming only on the earth, but advanced Souls, like Jesus, can see their Souls simultaneously present in the physical and in the Astral Kingdoms. This is also proven by the fact that, although Jesus experienced death as the Son of Man, or physical body, still He was conscious of the Astral Kingdom all the time, and after death He raised his physical and took it back to Heaven.

The Soul is encased in the Idea body of thirty-four ideas.

Moses Lifting the Serpent in the Wilderness

The Soul is encased in the Idea body through delusion. This Idea body, through desires, is tied to the Astral body, and the Astral body is fitted in all details to the finest mechanisms of the physical body. The Astral body is tied to the physical

body in the brain and in the six plexuses. The last tie which binds the Astral body to the physical body is the attachment emanating through a coiled knot at the base of the spine, called by Hindu Saints, the Kundalini, or Serpent Force. Jesus spoke of this Serpent being lifted by Moses in the wilderness. That is, Moses, in the wilderness of silence, by deep meditation, learned the art of relaxing or of consciously withdrawing the Astral body from the physical body by first doing away with bodily attachment, and then be reversing the Astral current from the senses to the spine, Godward, through the coiled passage at the base of the spine. Unless one knows how to open this coiled knot of Astral and physical power at the base of the spine, one cannot enter into the Astral Kingdom.

Jesus said that each Son of Man, or each bodily consciousness, must be lifted from the plane of the senses to the Astral Kingdom by reversing the Life Force through the serpent-like coiled passage at the base of the spine. Every time you meditate deeply, you automatically reverse the Life Force and consciousness from matter to God. This helps to loosen the Astral and physical knot at the base of the spine.

Few people know about this Kundalini and often confuse it with sex force. That is why so many ignorant teachers make a mystery about it and frighten their gullible disciples by telling them that it is dangerous to awaken this Life Force (Kundalini). It takes years of meditation under the guidance of a competent Teacher-Guru before one can dream of releasing the Astral from its bondage to the physical by awakening the Kundalini.

And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up: that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world that he gave his only Begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.—("Walks and Words of Jesus," by Rev. M. N. Olmsted.)

These passages are interpreted in the following and are very important. Moses, and Jesus Himself, along with the Hindu Yogis, knew the secret of scientific spiritual life. That is why they unanimously said that all physically-minded people must know the art of lifting up the serpent force in order to accomplish the first retracing of the inward steps towards the Spirit.

The Son of Man

Was Savior of the Disciples

And Other People

While He Lived on Earth

Jesus said that whosoever believes in the doctrine of lifting the bodily consciousness (Son of Man) from the physical to the Astral by reversing the Life Force through the coiled passage at the base of the spine, will not perish, that is, be subject to mortal changes of life and death, but will gradually acquire the changeless Eternal state.

Jesus emphasized here that His disciples, or people who would believe in His Spirit as manifested in Him as Son of Man, or physical body, would know the art of lifting the serpent force in the silence and would see the path to Eternal life. But Jesus realized that His physical body was to remain on the earth plane for a little while only, so He said that in His absence people would be able to find God.

The Only Begotten Son of God Is the Savior of People For All Times

This confusion between Son of Man, Son of God, and Only Begotten Son, has created much bigotry in the followers of churchianity, who never want to acknowledge the human element in Jesus and that Jesus was a God-man who evolved and became God Himself. If Jesus were God Himself from the beginning, then His life and His struggles before crucifixion and at the cross were nothing but Divine Acting. However, a superman Jesus, who, by spiritual discipline became God Himself through His efforts, stirs more hope of salvation in the human heart than a God-manufactured Jesus. No doubt a God-made Jesus could conquer temptation, and while on the cross could say: "Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do," but how could this be expected of a human being of manifold frailties.

Sons of God Existed Before and After Jesus

Before and after the coming and passing of Jesus, Sons of God existed. Jesus never set a limit to time. He Himself said: "All those who received Him, to them He gave the power to become the Sons of God." As the sunlight shines equally in the same degree on the diamond and on the charcoal, so also, God sheds His light equally on the diamond and the charcoal mentalities. The difference is that the believing diamond mentalities receive and reflect the rays of God more than the doubting charcoal mentalities. So, all Souls who, by meditation, become pure and transparent, will be able to receive and reflect God and be called Sons of God.

Each Soul who leaves delusion and becomes One with God is termed a Son of God. Besides, Jesus was the big brother, beloved of God, who was sent on earth to

redeem desire-deluded brothers, and to urge them to become like Him. Potentially, we are all Sons of God, only we have to manifest that by self-discipline, even as Jesus did.

NOT THE BODY OF JESUS, BUT THE CONSCIOUSNESS WITHIN IT WAS ONE WITH THE ONLY BEGOTTEN SON, OR ONLY REFLECTION OF GOD, THE FATHER, IN CREATION.

Jesus said that when His body (Son of Man) was gone from the earth, people could still find salvation by believing and knowing the Only Begotten Son of God.

The Bhagavad Gita

The Six Centers

Chapter I, Stanzas 15-18

Verse 15: Panchajanyam Hrishikesho Debadattam Dhananjayah Paundram dadhmou mohashankham Bheemakarma Briksdarah.

Verse 16: Anantabijayam Raja Kuntiputro Yudhisthirah Nakulah sahadetascha sughosemanipuspakam.

*Verse 17: Kasyacha paramaswasah Shikhandeecha Maharathah Dhristadyumno Biratacha Satyakischaparajitoh.

*Verse 18: Drupado Droupadayascha sarbashah prithibipata Saubhadrascha Mahabahuh sankhan dadhmou prithak prithak.

*(These are various astral sounds heard in meditation only, and cannot be explained in words.)

Earth—The Coccygeal Plexus—Bee-like Cosmic Sound

Sahadeva manipuspakam dadhou—prithibi tatwan manipuspakah—muladharothita mattabhringabat Pronaba.

1. Verses 15 and 16: Asyam abasthyam samsayahatoh "Asa aba Pronabah Kim na ba" eta samsah bhabati, "Sabitarkasamprogyata Samadhi."

The earth element is represented in the coccygeal plexus. The devotee concentrating upon this plexus hears the cosmic sound of Aum as the drone of a mad bee. On hearing this sound, the devotee reasons with doubt as to whether this sound is body vibration or Cosmic sound. That is why this state of concentration is called "sabitarka Sampragyata Samadhi," or a mental doubt-ridden state of inner absorption. This is the abode of the body-bound mind.

Water, the Sacral Plexus with Flute-Like Cosmic Sound

2. Nakulah sughosa sankham dadhou. Jalatatwana sughosah pronabashabdah Swadhisthan chakra Banushadbabat sruyata Asyam Abasthyam Budhi Bartamandhatoh, "Kimpadarthoyam pronabah eti bicharah bhabati. Tasmata eyam sabdanubhababasha, "Sabichara Sampragyata Samadhi."

The water element is manifested in the sacral plexus. The devotee concentrating upon this is lifted from the doubt state of mind to the discriminating state of the intelligence, and listens to a higher sound of Astral Flute in the sacral center. This state is called the Sabichara Sampragyata Samadhi, or the "intellectual reason-guided state of Inner Absorption."

Fire, the Lumbar Plexus with Harp-Like Cosmic Sound

3. Dhanajayah devadatham samkham dadhou. Banhitatwa Devadattah—manipura beenashabdabat Pronabasabah Utpadyata Asyan Abasthyam Anubhatmikabritti Chittwa Bidyata. "Tasmata eeyam shabdanubhababastha Sananda Sampragyata Samadhi eeti."

The fire element is expressed in the manipura Lumbar plexus. The devotee concentrating upon this listens to the Astral Harp and, due to the dissolution of the doubting mental state and discriminating intellectual states, he attains the state of perceptive Self Realization and inner absorption in Bliss, or "Sananda Sampragyata Samadhi."

Air, or Life Force; the Dorsal Center with Deep Astral Bell-Like Cosmic Sound

4. Bheemakarma Brikodarah Mahasamkhyam Poundram Dadhou. Anahatpadmothita Deerghaghanta ninadabat Pronabashabdah. Asyam Abasthyam manobuddhi chittwannapi Leeyata. Ahmkara matrabashishyata taddhatoh Jibah,

"Eswarabachaka Pronabaham anubhabami," eti Asmitabritti Anabhabati Tasmāt eyam sabdanubhababasha "Sasmita Sampragyata Samadhi eti."

The Air, or the Life Force element, is manifest in the Dorsal plexus opposite the heart in the spine. The devotee concentrating upon this Center listens to the longdrawn, deep, Astral bell, the "Symbol of God," and due to the dissolution of the mental, intellectual, and perceptive states, arrives at the Ego-mixed intuitive state of Inner Bliss Absorption, or Sasmita Sampragyata Samadhi.

Ether, the Cervical Plexus with the Sea-Roar Cosmic Sound

5. Raja Kuntiputra Yudhisthira Anatabijayam Samkham dadhou. Susumnasthitah sarbaprodhan Byomtattwana Anantabijayah sankham jana shabdana Anantah Akhilah bisosana jeeyata sah—Bisudhakhyachakrasthitah maghagarjanabat Pronaba eti. Asmni sabda Asmitdipi belina Bhutwa tatparampurusat anyakinchidapi na progyata. Tasmāt eyam sabdanubhababastha, "Asamprogyata Samadhi."

The other element is manifest in the cervical Center in the spine. The devotee concentrating here, hears the Eternity-controlling, infinity-spreading Cosmic sound vibrating like the ocean roar. At this state, the four mental, intellectual, perceptive, and egotistic states are all dissolved, giving birth to the more expanded, deeper state of the limitless joyousness of intuitive perception called the "Asamprogyata Samadhi."

In this state, although the lower states of human consciousness are extinct, still it is not unconsciousness, but an expanded state of higher intuitive perception, in which one is victorious over all space and embraces the Omnipresence everywhere.

6. Panchajanyam Hrishiksha represents the conglomeration of the five sounds of the five plexuses, heard in the Center of Christ Consciousness between the eyebrows and medullary plexuses. Here the devout enjoys a greater "Swabikalpa Samadhi," or union with God in all. When the devotee reaches the cerebral plexus, he attains the highest conscious Samadhi with God, called Nirvikalpa Samadhi.

Elaborate Explanation

The layman, reading the above, may wonder what it is all about, but the devotee knows that by the practice of the Yogoda Fifth Lesson and the Second Higher Art of Self Realization all the above sounds can be distinctly heard. This can be proven to anyone who is deeply acquainted with the Yogoda Teachings. However, I am

going to give enough scientific explanation to in some measure satisfy any layman reading this article.

An Australian bushman, seeing a talking motion picture for the first time, might easily believe it to be the real acting of living men and women on the screen. The only way to convince him that the talking picture is nothing but a play of electric vibrations is to take him near the screen and let him touch the shadowy pictures, and feel their unreal nature. Another way to convince the bushman that the talking pictures are nothing but electric vibrations and shadows is to take him to the booth and show him how the torrent of electric light emanating from the little opening in the operating room carries the realistic pictures and projects them on the screen.

Likewise, to the materialist, the whole world, with all its complications of solids, liquids, fire, gases, and so forth, seems to be composed of real material objects, but when the Yogi, advanced on the path of inner perception, says: "This world and the Cosmos are only shadows of life thrown on the screen of space, or that the world consists of dream pictures reflected in our conscious and subconscious chamber, just as the electric flood of light going out of the booth can be seen to be like a transparent searchlight without any visible pictures, so also God, from His Booth in the Center of Eternity is throwing a spherical bundle of rays of invisible searchlights, producing an endless variety of apparently realistic pictures on the screen of space.

To be more scientific, the Yogi, with closed eyes, peering into the invisible darkness, finds six booths of the coccygeal, sacral, lumbar, dorsal, cervical, and Christ Centers in the spinal column, and the point between the eyebrows. By concentrating upon the Six Centers, he first hears the music of the bumble bee, flute, harp, gong bell, sea roar, and a symphony of all the Astral sounds emanating from the Six Centers, respectively, as described before, and representing the vibration of various elements.

Just as the electric flood of light thrown on the screen makes a peculiar noise, due to electric vibration, so the various spinal Centers, throwing off different currents in space, producing the true-to-sight, true-to-touch, true-to-hearing, true-to-smell, and true-to-taste picture of the body, emanate different musical sounds.

The true-to-touch picture of the body is produced by an earth current in the coccyx, by a water vibration in the sacral, fire vibration in the lumbar, air vibration in the dorsal, ether vibration in the cervical, and consciousness and life vibration in the medulla and Christ Center.

To make it clear, the life current in the coccyx is responsible for the solidifying of Life Force and atoms into flesh, and produces the sound of a buzzing bee as it operates. The sacral center sustains the atoms of all the watery substance in the body and makes the musical sound of a flute as it works. The lumbar center keeps up the Astral and electrical heat of the body and oozes out the beautiful sound of a harp. The dorsal center keeps the oxygen and air elements in the body combining with the flesh and sends forth the sound of a gong bell.

The cervical plexus maintains the etheric background in the body and times it to all spatial vibrations. This cervical center reverberates with the Cosmic Vibration of ocean rumblings. The Christ Center, in the medulla and in the point between the eyebrows, is the dynamo of consciousness, Life Force, and elemental vibrations, which mainly keep the elements of life, consciousness, flesh, blood, heat, air, and ether of the body continuously recharged.

In other words, the body is not as it appears to be. It is a combination of Six Currents, emanating from the Six Plexuses. First, the Spiritual aspirant, who wants to know about the mystery picture of the body, has his attention withdrawn from the body to the inner six booths, which throw six currents and produce the consciousness of the body. By the knowledge of these Six Currents, in the Six Centers, and by years of higher meditation, the veteran Yogi learns to know the body as a combination of Six Currents and not as a solid mass.

The operator in the booth knows that the talking pictures are unreal, combinations of light and sound, but the audience takes the pictures to be realistic. Likewise, the Yogi, concentrating upon the inner operating booths of the Six Centers, beholds the body as a combination of various currents, while the people of the world behold the body as a solid substance. It is at this point that the Yogi learns to materialize or dematerialize his body.

In a psychological battle between the sense-bound mind and the Soul-bound discrimination, various vibrations of the warring senses and the Soul forces are heard within. The material man, whose attention is matter-bound, hears the noise of material things. The Spiritual man, as he listens within, hears only the gross sound of the heart circulation, and so on, ready to bring him back to matter. As the devotee's attention deepens, he hears the Astral music of the bumble bee, flute, harp, gong bell, sea roar, Astral symphony, and so forth. Then, following those sounds, he learns to locate the Centers. Locating the Centers, he actually sees them. This requires years of meditation through the personal instruction of an advanced

Guru (Preceptor). Then, seeing the Centers, he solves the mystery of the body, and knows that it is a bundle of light vibrations.

This document was created with Win2PDF available at <http://www.daneprairie.com>.
The unregistered version of Win2PDF is for evaluation or non-commercial use only.